# HISTORY OF ENGLAND III

\* fortsat fra side 341 - 369 til side 1038

# RENAISSANCE, REFORMATION AND A NEW WORLD 1485 - 1603

Henry VII 1485 – 1509					
Arthur	Henry VIII		Margare	t	Mary
( d. 1502 )	(1509-47)		+ James IV of	f Scotland	I
	I				
(by Catherine of Aragon)	( by Anne Boleyn )		i I		I
Mary	Elisabeth	Edward VI	James	V	Frances
1553 – 58	1558 – 1603	1547 – 53	l Mary		ا Jane Gray
			Queen of So	cots	
			James VI of Scotla	and	
			l of Engla 1603 – 2	nd	
			1003 - 2	5	
10 When Henry VII	wrested the crown fr	om Richard III the M	liddle Ages	* vriste ( kronen ) fr	a ng.
were over.				*	
Most of the villei	<b>ns</b> had been freed and	d become either wag	ge labourers	* livegen, hovbonde	9
or <b>yeomen</b> , paid se	rvants of some lord or	r small farmers, and	a capitalist	* selvejerbonde	
system of manufact	ure was replacing the	guild system, men a	and women	*	
being employed in the	heir homes to spin an	d weave the materia	I supplied by	*	
its owner.				*	
Although the med	lieval state was by no	means a welfare sta	ate,	*	
at least manor and g	guild were in some so	rt responsible for the	eir members,	*	
but now medieval co	ollectivism was now g	iven place to individu	ualism.	*	
20 Moreover, the o	ld nobility had almost	destroyed itself in th	irty years of	*	
<b>internecine</b> war – tl intê`ni~sain	nere was only one du	ke left at the end of I	Henry VII's reign `	* gensidigt ødelæg	igende
	manor was now typic	cally a country gentle	eman	*	
and justice of the pe	ace living quietly on t	he outskirts of a villa	age in	*	
an unfortified manor	house.		:	*	
In any event the r	new inventions of gun	powder made fortific	ations almost	*	
as useless as the pl	ate armours worn by	knights in the late wa	ars,	*	
and the king was the	e only man who could	afford a <b>train</b> of <b>ca</b>	nnon.	* kanonrække	
An army used to	consist of infantry and	l cavalry.		*	
An infantryman's	job <b>consists of</b> fightin	ng on foot.		* bestå i at -	
<b>30</b> The infantry the	n might comprise sold	liers armed with a sv	vord and shield,	*	
archers armed with	a bow and arrows,		•	* bueskytte	
and <b>pikers</b> armed w	<i>r</i> ith a <b>pike</b> , and a swo	rd for close combat.	•	* lansebærer	* ( fodfolks-) lanse

<b>1002</b> Feudalism, dependence on a local <b>magnate</b> , had been <b>superseded</b>	* stormand * fortrængt erstattet, afløst
by nationalism, loyalty to the king and his central government,	*
not only in England, but to some degree in France, Spain and Portugal	*
(Germany and Italy had to wait nearly another four centuries),	*
and while Henry was consolidating his power, Columbus was planting	*
the Spanish flag in America, and Portuguese adventures were doubling	* runde / sejle rundt om ( fremspring )
the Cape of Good Hope on their way to India.	*
The little medieval world of western Europe, of which England had been	*
the unprofitable fringe, was expanding into a globe of which she was	* frynse, rand, udkant * globus
10 a `promontory thrust out towards a New World.	~ global verden * pynt, næs * mast / stødt ud
Even more important, perhaps, than these geografical discoveries was	forbjerg *
the rediscovery of Greek civilization and consequent expansion of	* udvidelse af >
man's spirit which we call the Renaissance: the Rebirth of Learning	* menneskets > * ånd, bevidsthed
and of free inquiry, the revolt against authority, the exaltation of	* stillen spørgsmål * ophøjelse af >
the individual, of the mind and body, of life, instead of the medieval	* individ, ~ det enkelte menneske
preoccupation with the soul and death.	* optagethed af ngt.
It was the art of Greece that <b>enchanted</b> the Italians,	* betage / fortrylle ng.
but for the northerner, Greek meant the language of the New Testament,	* nordbo
and by 1497 John Colet was lecturing at Oxford on St. Paul's Epistles	*
20 and sweeping away the accumulated rubbish of medieval scholasticism.	*
It was a short step to criticism of the medieval church,	*
and as Dean of St Paul's he denounced the ignorence,	*
worldliness and greed of the monks and higher clergy.	*
It was the abuses, not the doctrine of the Church that he attacked,	*
and in this he was supported by his friends Dutch Erasmus	* hollandsk
and young Thomas More, and for that matter most of his countrymen.	*
Then, just at this critical period of intellectual `ferment, came the means	* gæring, røre
of <b>disseminating</b> the new ideas.	* udbrede, sprede ngt.
In 1477 William Caxton set up his printing press in Westminster,	* trykpresse
<b>30</b> and in the Preface to his first printed book wrote: ' It is not wreton	*
with penne and ynke as other bokes ben for all the bookes of this storye	*
named the Recule of the Historyes of Troyes thus enpryntid as ye here see	*
were begonne ai oon day, and also fynysshid in oon day.'	*
A hundred years before, the hopeless ambition of Chaucers's	*

Oxford scholar had been to have a library of twenty books.

\*

1003 Of course this physical and spiritual expansion had little immediate	*
effect on the great majority of the four million people of England,	*
for whom life <b>flowed on</b> much as it had done in their fathers' time,	* (livet) ~ gik sin gang
but it is clear enough to us that they were living at the beginning of	*
an <b>unprecedentidly</b> exciting age. ûn`presidentidly Henry's mission was to bring peace and order to a <b>distracted</b> country,	<ul> <li>* uden fortilfælde</li> <li>* forstyrret, ~ uroligt</li> </ul>
and his instrument was the <b>Privy Council</b> , which was to become	* gehejmeråd
the main governing body of the Tudors.	*
In its judicial capacity it was represented by the Court of Star Chamber,	*
<b>10</b> too powerful to be <b>overawed</b> , which put an end to private armies of	* imponeret / kuet / skræmt
êuvê`åd liveried retainers.	* livréklædt * stormands følgesvend
It was a dangerous `precedent, however, for the Court was independent	* præcedens fortilfælde, forløber
of the Common Law, though this was preserved by the unpaid	*
justices of the peace who administered it locally, who were in fact,	*
and were to remain, the local government until the creation of	*
borough and county councils in the nineteenth century.	*
Parliament was a very different assembly from what it had been;	*
a chastened and depleted House of Lords and a Commons composed of	* afdæmpet * mindsket
duly elected knights of the shire and burgesses, it was occasionally called	ydmygt svækket * behørigt, tilbørligt
20 to assent to new laws and vote tax, though the frugal Henry had	<ul> <li>nøjsom, beskeden mådeholden, sparsommelig</li> </ul>
little need of extra money.	*
He had plenty of his own, and instead of <b>indulging</b> in foreigh wars	* hengive sig til ngt.
he encouraged foreign trade and sought foreign alliances.	*
His daughter Margaret he married to James of Scotland, and his elder son	*
Arthur to Catherine of Aragon, daughter of the King of Spain.	
	*
This was a particularly prudent <b>match</b> .	* * & sammenpasning, ~ parti
This was a particularly prudent <b>match</b> . Spain was the rival of France, the traditional enemy of England;	
	* & sammenpasning, ~ parti
Spain was the rival of France, the traditional enemy of England;	* & sammenpasning, ~ parti
Spain was the rival of France, the traditional enemy of England; moreover, the Netherlands were now a Spanish province and the greater	<ul> <li>* &amp; sammenpasning, ~ parti</li> <li>*</li> <li>*</li> </ul>
Spain was the rival of France, the traditional enemy of England; moreover, the Netherlands were now a Spanish province and the greater part of English trade went through the port of Antwerp.	<ul> <li>* &amp; sammenpasning, ~ parti</li> <li>*</li> <li>*</li> </ul>
Spain was the rival of France, the traditional enemy of England; moreover, the Netherlands were now a Spanish province and the greater part of English trade went through the port of Antwerp. <b>30</b> Arthur's death in 1502, therefore was unfortunate, but Henry persuaded	<ul> <li>* &amp; sammenpasning, ~ parti</li> <li>*</li> <li>*</li> </ul>
Spain was the rival of France, the traditional enemy of England; moreover, the Netherlands were now a Spanish province and the greater part of English trade went through the port of Antwerp. <b>30</b> Arthur's death in 1502, therefore was unfortunate, but Henry persuaded the pope to allow him to transfer the bride to his younger son, another	<ul> <li>* &amp; sammenpasning, ~ parti</li> <li>*</li> <li< td=""></li<></ul>
Spain was the rival of France, the traditional enemy of England; moreover, the Netherlands were now a Spanish province and the greater part of English trade went through the port of Antwerp. <b>30</b> Arthur's death in 1502, therefore was unfortunate, but Henry persuaded the pope to allow him to transfer the bride to his younger son, another Henry.	<ul> <li>* &amp; sammenpasning, ~ parti</li> <li>*</li> <li< td=""></li<></ul>
Spain was the rival of France, the traditional enemy of England; moreover, the Netherlands were now a Spanish province and the greater part of English trade went through the port of Antwerp. <b>30</b> Arthur's death in 1502, therefore was unfortunate, but Henry persuaded the pope to allow him to transfer the bride to his younger son, another Henry. As a Lancastrian, he had inavitably his trouble with the remaining Yorkist.	<ul> <li>* &amp; sammenpasning, ~ parti</li> <li>*</li> <li< td=""></li<></ul>
Spain was the rival of France, the traditional enemy of England; moreover, the Netherlands were now a Spanish province and the greater part of English trade went through the port of Antwerp. <b>30</b> Arthur's death in 1502, therefore was unfortunate, but Henry persuaded the pope to allow him to transfer the bride to his younger son, another Henry. As a Lancastrian, he had inavitably his trouble with the remaining Yorkist. There was Lambert Simnel who claimed to be the son of Clarence,	<ul> <li>* &amp; sammenpasning, ~ parti</li> <li>*</li> <li< td=""></li<></ul>
Spain was the rival of France, the traditional enemy of England; moreover, the Netherlands were now a Spanish province and the greater part of English trade went through the port of Antwerp. <b>30</b> Arthur's death in 1502, therefore was unfortunate, but Henry persuaded the pope to allow him to transfer the bride to his younger son, another Henry. As a Lancastrian, he had inavitably his trouble with the remaining Yorkist. There was Lambert Simnel who claimed to be the son of Clarence, and Perkin Warbeck who was said to be the younger of the princes	<ul> <li>* &amp; sammenpasning, ~ parti</li> <li>*</li> <li< td=""></li<></ul>
Spain was the rival of France, the traditional enemy of England; moreover, the Netherlands were now a Spanish province and the greater part of English trade went through the port of Antwerp. <b>30</b> Arthur's death in 1502, therefore was unfortunate, but Henry persuaded the pope to allow him to transfer the bride to his younger son, another Henry. As a Lancastrian, he had inavitably his trouble with the remaining Yorkist. There was Lambert Simnel who claimed to be the son of Clarence, and Perkin Warbeck who was said to be the younger of the princes murdered in the Tower.	<ul> <li>&amp; sammenpasning, ~ parti</li> <li>*</li> <li>*</li></ul>

1004The heir, Henry Vill, was a boy of eighteen with all the gifts of Fortune:•athlete, poet, musician and patron of the arts and the New Learning, Dirien•The poets Skelton, Surrey and Wyatt were there, and Holbein and•Sir Thomas More who in 1516 published his <i>Utopia</i> , with its protests agains•sheep enclosure by greedy land/ords and the ferocious punishment of crime.•The young king was as impetuous as his father had been cautious, invaded France.•10 (*They detest war as a very brutal thing', More was writing of his Utopians, "which to the reproach of human nature, is more practised by men than any sort of beasts. They think that there is nothing more inglorious than that glory which is glaned by war.")•But Henry galend no glory, though in his absence the invading Scots had been disastrously defeated at Flodden, and he prudently withdrew to spend his immorey on a royal nay.•20 Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king. he was the very type of prelate denounced by Colet and More. preling (verordnet prest)•10 (*They datest ware shiry. the was sprincely in his spending; he enlarged his London palace of York, Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated Henry's foundation of Timity College, Cambridge, by founding Cardinal College, later Christ, Christ, at Codord.•30 Convinced, therefore, that his marriage with his brother's widow was up••30 Convinced, therefore, that his marriage with his brother's widow was up•31 Phone Stripter Marce Stri		
his court was that of a Renaissance price. The poets Skelton, Surrey and Wyatt were there, and Holbein and Sir Thomas More who in 1516 published his <i>Utopia</i> , with its protests against sheep enclosure by greedy landlords and the ferocious punishment of crime. The young king was as <b>impetuous</b> as his father had been cautious, and, ambitious to <b>emulate</b> the <b>exploits</b> of Henry V a hundred years before, invaded France. 10 (' They detest war as a very brutal thing', More was writing of his Utopians,' which to the reproach of human nature, is more practised by men than any sort of beasts. They think that there is nothing more inglorious than that glory which is <b>gained by</b> war.') But Henry gained no glory, though in his absence the invading Scots had been disastrously defeated at Flodden, and he prudently withdrew to spend his money on a royal navy. The man who had encouraged Henry's extravagant foreign adventures was Thomas Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor. ( An Archbishop is <b>styled</b> '' His <b>Grace</b> ''. ) 20 Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king, he was the very type of <b>prelate denounced</b> by Colet and More. prefit Yet he was princely in his spending: he enlarged his London palace of York Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated Henry's foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, by founding Cardinal College, later Christ Church, at Oxford. By 1527 Henry was thirty-six, Catherine forty-two, yet their only surviving child was a daughter, Mary, and Henry wanted a son – and he also wanted Anne Boleyn. 30 Convinced, therefore, that his marriage with his brother's widow was un-> lawful, he ordered Wolsley to obtain the Pope's confirmation of its <b>invaldity</b> . Wolsey's failure <b>was</b> his <b>downfall</b> , but he died in 1530 before he could * vere ngs. faild / undergang	<b>1004</b> The heir, Henry VIII, was a boy of eighteen with all the gifts of Fortune;	*
his court was that of a Renaissance prince. The poets Skelton, Surrey and Wyatt were there, and Holbein and Sir Thomas More who in 1516 published his <i>Utopia</i> , with its protests against sheep enclosure by greedy landlords and the ferocious punishment of crime. The young king was as <b>impetuous</b> as his father had been cautious, and, ambitious to <b>emulate the exploits</b> of Henry V a hundred years before, invaded France. 10 ('They detest war as a very brutal thing', More was writing of his Utopians, 'which to the reproach of human nature, is more practised by men than any sort of beasts. They think that there is nothing more inglorious than that glory which is <b>glined by</b> war.') But Henry glaned no glory, though in his absence the invading Scots had been disastrously defeated at Flodden, and he prudently withdrew to spend his money on a royal navy. The man who had encouraged Henry's extravagant foreign adventures was Thomas Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor. (An Archbishop is <b>styled</b> "His Grace".) 20 Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king, he was the very type of <b>prelate denounced</b> by Colet and More. prelat Yeathe was princely in his spending; he enlarged his London palace of York Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated Henry's foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, by founding Cardinal College, later Christ Church, at Oxford. But he was the most unopoular man in England, and the days of his triumph were numbered. 9 Jo Convinced, therefore, that his marriage with his brother's widow was un- lawful, he ordered Wolsley to obtain the Pope's confirmation of its <b>invalidity</b> . In the normal way the Pope would have obliged, but he was in the power of the King of Spain, Catherine's nephew, and had to refuse. Wolsey's failure <b>was his downfall</b> , but he died in 1530 before he could		* mæcen, ~ beskytter, velgører
Sir Thomas More who in 1516 published his Utopia, with its protests against sheep enclosure by greedy landlords and the ferocious punishment of orime.       • ubesindig, fremfusende         The young king was as <b>impetuous</b> as his father had been cautious, and, ambitious to <b>emulate the exploits</b> of Henry V a hundred years before, invaded France.       • ubesindig, fremfusende         10 ('They detest war as a very brutal thing', More was writing of his Utopians,' which to the reproach of human nature, is more practised by men than any sort of beasts. They think that there is nothing more inglorious than that glory which is <b>gained by</b> war.')       • opnà ngt. ved hjælp of ngt.         But Henry gained no glory, though in his absence the invading Scots had been disastrously defeated at Flodden, and he prudently withdrew to spend his money on a royal navy.       • opnà ngt. ved hjælp of ngt.         The man who had encouraged Henry's extravagant foreign adventures was Thomas Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor. (An Archbishop is <b>styled</b> 'His <b>Grace</b> ''.)       • navngive / titulere ng. ngt.         20 Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king, he was the very type of <b>prolate denounced</b> by Coleta and More. Interest of Vark Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated Henry's foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, by founding       • prevelat ('undesgat al ng. 'undesgat al ng. 'u		*
<ul> <li>sheep enclosure by greedy landlords and the ferocious punishment of crime.</li> <li>The young king was as impetuous as his father had been cautious, and, ambitious to emulate the exploits of Henry V a hundred years before, invaded France.</li> <li>(1 They detest war as a very brutal thing', More was writing of his Utopians', which to the reproach of human nature, is more practised by men than any sort of beasts. They think that there is nothing more inglorious than that glory which is gained by war.')</li> <li>But Henry gained no glory, though in his absence the invading Scots had been disastrously defeated at Flodden, and he prudently withdrew to spend his money on a royal navy.</li> <li>The man who had encouraged Henry's extravagant foreign adventures was Thomas Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor. (An Archbishop is styled " His Grace ".)</li> <li>navangwe / itulere ng. ngt.</li> <li>Praelat was the very type of prelate denounced by Colet and More. prelét Yet he was princely in his spending; he enlarged his London palace of York Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated Henry's foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, by founding Cardinal College, later Christ Church, at Oxford.</li> <li>But he was the most unpopular man in England, and the days of his triumph were numbered.</li> <li>By 1527 Henry was thirty-six, Catherine forty-two, yet their only surviving child was a daughter, Mary, and Henry wanted a son – and he also wanted Anne Boleyn.</li> <li>Convinced, therefore, that his marriage with his brother's widow was una lawful, he ordered Wolsely to obtain the Pope's confirmation of its invalidity.</li> <li>ugyldighed</li> <li>hue normal way the Pope would have obliged, but he was in the power of the King of Spain, Catherine's nephew, and had to refuse.</li> <li>Wolsey's failure was his downfall, but he died in 1530 before he could</li> <li>vere ngs. faild / undergang</li> </ul>	The poets Skelton, Surrey and Wyatt were there, and Holbein and	*
The young king was as impetuous as his father had been cautious, and, ambitious to emulate the exploits of Henry V a hundred years before, invaded France.uesnidig, fremfusende10 ('They detest war as a very brutal thing', More was writing of his Utopians,' which to the reproach of human nature, is more practised by men than any sort of beasts. They think that there is nothing more inglorious than that glory which is gained by war.')opna ngt. ved hjælp af ngt.But Henry gained no glory, though in his absence the invading Scots had been disastrously defeated at Flodden, and he prudently withdrew to spend his money on a royal navy.ona ngy. ved hjælp af ngt.The man who had encouraged Henry's extravagant foreign adventures was Thomas Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor. (An Archbishop is styled '' His Grace ''.)navngive / tiudere ng. ngt.20 Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king, he was the very type of prelate denounced by Colet and More. prelat Yet he was princely in his spending; he enlarged his London palace of York Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated Henry's foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, by founding Cardinal College, later Christ Church, at Oxford.image at ngt.By 1527 Henry was thirty-six, Catherine forty-two, yet their only surviving chid was a daughter, Mary, and Henry wanted a son – and he also wanted lawful, he ordered Wolsley to obtain the Pope's confirmation of its invalidity.image at image at image at the king of Spain, Catherine's nephew, and had to refuse.30 Convinced, therefore, that his marriage with his brother's widow was un- lawful, he ordered Wolsley to obtain the Pope's confirmation of its invalidity.image at image at image at the rear of the King of	Sir Thomas More who in 1516 published his Utopia, with its protests against	*
and, ambitious to <b>emulate</b> the <b>exploits</b> of Henry V a hundred years before, invaded France. <b>10</b> ( ' They detest war as a very brutal thing', More was writing of his Utopians,' which to the reproach of human nature, is more practised by men than any sort of beasts. They think that there is nothing more inglorious than that glory which is <b>gained by</b> war. ') But Henry gained no glory, though in his absence the invading Scots had been disastrously defeated at Flodden, and he prudently withdrew to spend his money on a royal navy. The man who had encouraged Henry's extravagant foreign adventures was Thomas Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor. ( An Archbishop is <b>styled</b> " His <b>Grace</b> ". ) <b>20</b> Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king, he was the very type of <b>prelate denounced</b> by Colet and More. <b>prelat</b> Yet he was princely in his spending: he enlarged his London palace of York Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated Henry's foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, by founding Cardinal College, later Christ Church, at Oxford. By 1527 Henry was thirty-six, Catherine forty-two, yet their only surviving child was a daughter, Mary, and Henry wanted a son – and he also wanted lawful, he ordered Wolsley to obtain the Pope's confirmation of its <b>invalidit</b> , he king of Spain, Catherine's neplew, and had to refuse. Wolsey's failure <b>was</b> his <b>downfall</b> , but he died in 1530 before he could	sheep enclosure by greedy landlords and the ferocious punishment of crime.	*
kappes med / overgâ > invaded France. 10 ( ' They detest war as a very brutal thing', More was writing of his Utopians,' which to the reproach of human nature, is more practised by men than any sort of beasts. They think that there is nothing more inglorious than that glory which is gained by war.') But Henry gained no glory, though in his absence the invading Scots had been disastrously defeated at Flodden, and he prudently withdrew to spend is more on a royal navy. The man who had encouraged Henry's extravagant foreign adventures I norma, Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor. I norma, Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor. I norma, Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor. I norma, Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor. I norma, Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor. I norma, Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor. I norma, Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor. I norma, Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor. I norma, Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor. I norma, Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor. I norma, Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor. I norma, Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor. I norma, Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor. I norma, Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor. I norma, Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor. I norma, Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor. I norma, Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor. I norma, Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor. I norma, Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor. I norma, Wolsey, Sill, Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated I seriet. I of York Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anti	The young king was as <b>impetuous</b> as his father had been cautious,	* ubesindig, fremfusende
invaded France.  10 ( 'They detest war as a very brutal thing', More was writing of his Utopians,' which to the reproach of human nature, is more practised by men than any sort of beasts. They think that there is nothing more inglorious than that glory which is gained by war.')  But Henry gained no glory, though in his absence the invading Scots had been disastrously defeated at Flodden, and he prudently withdrew to spend iss money on a royal navy.  The man who had encouraged Henry's extravagant foreign adventures was Thomas Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor.  (An Archbishop is styled '' His Grace''.)  10 Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king, he was the very type of prelate denounced by Colet and More. Prelat Yet he was princely in his spending; he enlarged his London palace of York Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated Henry's foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, by founding Cardinal College, later Christ Church, at Oxford. But he was the most unpopular man in England, and the days of his triumph were numbered. Jul 1527 Henry was thirty-six, Catherine forty-two, yet their only surviving i has a daughter, Mary, and Henry wanted a son – and he also wanted I andful, he ordered Wolsley to obtain the Pope's confirmation of its invalidity. I ugu/dighed I n the normal way the Pope would have obliged, but he was in the power of the King of Spain, Catherine's nephew, and had to refuse. Wolsey's failure was his downfall, but he died in 1530 before he could Very Place I and Wontegang Very Place I and Wontegang Very Place I and was the downfall, but he died in 1530 before he could Very Place I and Place I and Place I and Place Very Place I and Wontegang Very Place I and Place I and Place Very Place I and Place I and Place Very Place I and Place I and Place Very Place I and Place Very Place I and Place Very Place I and Place I and Place Very Place I and Place Very Place I	and, ambitious to emulate the exploits of Henry V a hundred years before,	
his Utopians, which to the reproach of human nature, is more practised by men than any sort of beasts. They think that there is nothing more inglorious than that glory which is <b>gained by</b> war.') But Henry gained no glory, though in his absence the invading Scots had been disastrously defeated at Flodden, and he prudently withdrew to spend his money on a royal navy. The man who had encouraged Henry's extravagant foreign adventures was Thomas Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor. (An Archbishop is <b>styled</b> " His <b>Grace</b> ".) <b>1</b> navngive / titulere ng. ngt. <b>20</b> Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king, he was the very type of <b>prelate denounced</b> by Colet and More. (Vart Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated of York Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated Henry's foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, by founding Cardinal College, later Christ Church, at Oxford. But he was the most unpopular man in England, and the days of his triumph were numbered. By 1527 Henry was thirty-six, Catherine forty-two, yet their only surviving child was a daughter, Mary, and Henry wanted a son – and he also wanted Anne Boleyn. <b>30</b> Convinced, therefore, that his marriage with his brother's widow was uu- lawful, he ordered Wolsley to obtain the Pope's confirmation of its <b>invalidiy</b> . uygldighed In the normal way the Pope would have obliged, but he was in the power of the King of Spain, Catherine's nephew, and had to refuse. Wolsey's failure <b>was his downfall</b> , but he died in 1530 before he could	invaded France.	kappes med / overgá > *
men than any sort of beasts. They think that there is nothing more inglorious•than that glory which is gained by war.')•But Henry gained no glory, though in his absence the invading Scots had•been disastrously defeated at Flodden, and he prudently withdrew to spend•his money on a royal navy.•The man who had encouraged Henry's extravagant foreign adventures•was Thomas Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor.•(An Archbishop is styled " His Grace ".)•20 Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king,•he was the very type of prelate denounced by Colet and More. prelet•Yet he was princely in his spending; he enlarged his London palace•of York Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated•Henry's foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, by founding•But he was the most unpopular man in England, and the days of his triumph were numbered.•By 1527 Henry was thirty-six, Catherine forty-two, yet their only surviving child was a daughter, Mary, and Henry wanted a son – and he also wanted•afor Convinced, therefore, that his marriage with his brother's wildow was um lawful, he ordered Wolsley to obtain the Pope's confirmation of its invalidity•In the normal way the Pope would have obliged, but he was in the power of the King of Spain, Catherine's nephew, and had to refuse.•Wolsey's failure was his downfall, but he died in 1530 before he colud•	10 ( ' They detest war as a very brutal thing', More was writing of	*
<ul> <li>than that glory which is gained by war.')</li> <li>But Henry gained no glory, though in his absence the invading Scots had</li> <li>been disastrously defeated at Flodden, and he prudently withdrew to spend</li> <li>his money on a royal navy.</li> <li>The man who had encouraged Henry's extravagant foreign adventures</li> <li>was Thomas Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor.</li> <li>(An Archbishop is styled " His Grace ".)</li> <li>navngive / titulere ng. ngt.</li> <li>20 Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king,</li> <li>he was the very type of prelate denounced by Colet and More.</li> <li>prelat 'undsagt af ng.</li> <li>(overordnet præst)</li> <li>'undsagt af ng.</li> <li>(overordnet præst)</li> <li>'undsagt af ng.</li> <li>(overordnet præst)</li> <li>'undsagt af ng.</li> <li>(ardinal College, later Christ Church, at Oxford.</li> <li>But he was the most unpopular man in England, and the days of his triumph were numbered.</li> <li>By 1527 Henry was thirty-six, Catherine forty-two, yet their only surviving child was a daughter, Mary, and Henry wanted a son – and he also wanted</li> <li>Anne Boleyn.</li> <li>30 Convinced, therefore, that his marriage with his brother's widow was uso iakuful, he ordered Wolsley to obtain the Pope's confirmation of its invalidity.</li> <li>in the normal way the Pope would have obliged, but he was in the power of the King of Spain, Catherine's nephew, and had to refuse.</li> <li>Wolsey's failure was his downfall, but he died in 1530 before he could</li> <li>'være ngs. fald / undergang</li> </ul>	his Utopians,' which to the reproach of human nature, is more practised by	*
But Henry gained no glory, though in his absence the invading Scots had•been disastrously defeated at Flodden, and he prudently withdrew to spend•his money on a royal navy.•The man who had encouraged Henry's extravagant foreign adventures•was Thomas Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor.•(An Archbishop is <b>styled</b> " His <b>Grace</b> ".)• navngive / titulere ng. ngt. <b>20</b> Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king,•he was the very type of <b>prelate denounced</b> by Colet and More. prelet Yet he was princely in his spending; he enlarged his London palace•of York Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated•Henry's foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, by founding•Cardinal College, later Christ Church, at Oxford.•But he was the most unpopular man in England, and the days of his triumph were numbered.•By 1527 Henry was thirty-six, Catherine forty-two, yet their only surviving child was a daughter, Mary, and Henry wanted a son – and he also wanted•Iawful, he ordered Wolsley to obtain the Pope's confirmation of its <b>invalidity</b> .•In the normal way the Pope would have obliged, but he was in the power•of the King of Spain, Catherine's nephew, and had to refuse.•Wolsey's failure <b>was</b> his <b>downfall</b> , but he died in 1530 before he could•	men than any sort of beasts. They think that there is nothing more inglorious	*
been disastrously defeated at Flodden, and he prudently withdrew to spend his money on a royal navy. The man who had encouraged Henry's extravagant foreign adventures was Thomas Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor. (An Archbishop is <b>styled</b> " His <b>Grace</b> ".) 10 Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king, he was the very type of <b>prelate denounced</b> by Colet and More. prelat Yet he was princely in his spending; he enlarged his London palace of York Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated Henry's foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, by founding Cardinal College, later Christ Church, at Oxford. But he was the most unpopular man in England, and the days of his triumph were numbered. By 1527 Henry was thirty-six, Catherine forty-two, yet their only surviving child was a daughter, Mary, and Henry wanted a son – and he also wanted Anne Boleyn. <b>30</b> Convinced, therefore, that his marriage with his brother's widow was unsplayed. In the normal way the Pope would have obliged, but he was in the power of the King of Spain, Catherine's nephew, and had to refuse. Wolsey's failure <b>was</b> his <b>downfall</b> , but he diel in 1530 before he could	than that glory which is <b>gained by</b> war.' )	* opnå ngt. ved hjælp af ngt.
<ul> <li>his money on a royal navy.</li> <li>The man who had encouraged Henry's extravagant foreign adventures</li> <li>was Thomas Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor.</li> <li>(An Archbishop is styled " His Grace ".)</li> <li>navngive / titulere ng. ngt.</li> <li>20 Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king,</li> <li>he was the very type of prelate denounced by Colet and More.</li> <li>prelat " undsagt af ng. (overordnet præst ) " undsagt af ng. (overordnet</li></ul>	But Henry gained no glory, though in his absence the invading Scots had	*
The man who had encouraged Henry's extravagant foreign adventures*was Thomas Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor.*(An Archbishop is styled "His Grace".)* navngive / titulere ng. ngt.20Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king,*he was the very type of prelate denounced by Colet and More. prelét* prælat (overordnet præst) * undsagt af ng. (overordnet præst)of York Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated*Henry's foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, by founding*Cardinal College, later Christ Church, at Oxford.*But he was the most unpopular man in England, and the days of*his triumph were numbered.*By 1527 Henry was thirty-six, Catherine forty-two, yet their only surviving child was a daughter, Mary, and Henry wanted a son – and he also wanted Anne Boleyn.*30Convinced, therefore, that his marriage with his brother's widow was uur of the King of Spain, Catherine's nephew, and had to refuse.*Wolsey's failure was his downfall, but he died in 1530 before he could* uderagt	been disastrously defeated at Flodden, and he prudently withdrew to spend	*
<ul> <li>was Thomas Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor.</li> <li>(An Archbishop is styled " His Grace ".)</li> <li>navngive / titulere ng. ngt.</li> <li>Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king,</li> <li>he was the very type of prelate denounced by Colet and More.</li> <li>prelat 's undsagt af ng. (overordnet præst) * undsagt af ng. (overordnet præst)</li> <li>Yet he was princely in his spending; he enlarged his London palace</li> <li>of York Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated</li> <li>Henry's foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, by founding</li> <li>Cardinal College, later Christ Church, at Oxford.</li> <li>But he was the most unpopular man in England, and the days of</li> <li>his triumph were numbered.</li> <li>By 1527 Henry was thirty-six, Catherine forty-two, yet their only surviving</li> <li>child was a daughter, Mary, and Henry wanted a son – and he also wanted</li> <li>Anne Boleyn.</li> <li>30 Convinced, therefore, that his marriage with his brother's widow was unper lawful, he ordered Wolsley to obtain the Pope's confirmation of its invalidity.</li> <li>In the normal way the Pope would have obliged, but he was in the power of the King of Spain, Catherine's nephew, and had to refuse.</li> <li>Wolsey's failure was his downfall, but he died in 1530 before he coud</li> </ul>	his money on a royal navy.	*
<ul> <li>(An Archbishop is styled "His Grace ".)</li> <li>navngive / titulere ng. ngt.</li> <li>Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king,</li> <li>he was the very type of prelate denounced by Colet and More. prelet</li> <li>Yet he was princely in his spending; he enlarged his London palace</li> <li>of York Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated</li> <li>Henry's foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, by founding</li> <li>Cardinal College, later Christ Church, at Oxford.</li> <li>But he was the most unpopular man in England, and the days of</li> <li>his triumph were numbered.</li> <li>By 1527 Henry was thirty-six, Catherine forty-two, yet their only surviving</li> <li>child was a daughter, Mary, and Henry wanted a son – and he also wanted</li> <li>Anne Boleyn.</li> <li>30 Convinced, therefore, that his marriage with his brother's widow was un&gt;</li> <li>lawful, he ordered Wolsley to obtain the Pope's confirmation of its invalidity.</li> <li>ugyldighed</li> <li>In the normal way the Pope would have obliged, but he was in the power</li> <li>of the King of Spain, Catherine's nephew, and had to refuse.</li> <li>Wolsey's failure was his downfall, but he died in 1530 before he could</li> </ul>	The man who had encouraged Henry's extravagant foreign adventures	*
<ul> <li>20 Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king,</li> <li>he was the very type of prelate denounced by Colet and More. preliet</li> <li>Yet he was princely in his spending; he enlarged his London palace</li> <li>of York Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated</li> <li>Henry's foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, by founding</li> <li>Cardinal College, later Christ Church, at Oxford.</li> <li>But he was the most unpopular man in England, and the days of</li> <li>his triumph were numbered.</li> <li>By 1527 Henry was thirty-six, Catherine forty-two, yet their only surviving</li> <li>child was a daughter, Mary, and Henry wanted a son – and he also wanted</li> <li>Anne Boleyn.</li> <li>30 Convinced, therefore, that his marriage with his brother's widow was un&gt;</li> <li>lawful, he ordered Wolsley to obtain the Pope's confirmation of its invalidity.</li> <li>In the normal way the Pope would have obliged, but he was in the power</li> <li>of the King of Spain, Catherine's nephew, and had to refuse.</li> <li>Wolsey's failure was his downfall, but he died in 1530 before he could</li> </ul>	was Thomas Wolsey, Archbishop of York, Cardinal and Chancellor.	*
he was the very type of <b>prelate denounced</b> by Colet and More. prelat Yet he was princely in his spending; he enlarged his London palace of York Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated Henry's foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, by founding Cardinal College, later Christ Church, at Oxford. But he was the most unpopular man in England, and the days of his triumph were numbered. By 1527 Henry was thirty-six, Catherine forty-two, yet their only surviving child was a daughter, Mary, and Henry wanted a son – and he also wanted Anne Boleyn. 30 Convinced, therefore, that his marriage with his brother's widow was unpopular the Pope's confirmation of its <b>invalidity</b> . ugyldighed In the normal way the Pope would have obliged, but he was in the power of the King of Spain, Catherine's nephew, and had to refuse. Wolsey's failure was his downfall, but he died in 1530 before he could være ngs. fald / undergang		
Yet he was princely in his spending; he enlarged his London palace(overordnet præst)of York Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated*Henry's foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, by founding*Cardinal College, later Christ Church, at Oxford.*But he was the most unpopular man in England, and the days of*his triumph were numbered.*By 1527 Henry was thirty-six, Catherine forty-two, yet their only surviving*child was a daughter, Mary, and Henry wanted a son – and he also wanted*Anne Boleyn.*30 Convinced, therefore, that his marriage with his brother's widow was unpopular in the normal way the Pope would have obliged, but he was in the power* ugyldighedof the King of Spain, Catherine's nephew, and had to refuse.* wære ngs. fald / undergang	(An Archbishop is <b>styled</b> "His <b>Grace</b> ".)	* navngive / titulere ng. ngt.
Yet he was princely in his spending; he enlarged his London palace*of York Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated*Henry's foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, by founding*Cardinal College, later Christ Church, at Oxford.*But he was the most unpopular man in England, and the days of*his triumph were numbered.*By 1527 Henry was thirty-six, Catherine forty-two, yet their only surviving*child was a daughter, Mary, and Henry wanted a son – and he also wanted*Anne Boleyn.*30 Convinced, therefore, that his marriage with his brother's widow was unpopular in the normal way the Pope would have obliged, but he was in the power*of the King of Spain, Catherine's nephew, and had to refuse.*Wolsey's failure was his downfall, but he died in 1530 before he could* være ngs. fald / undergang	、 · · · · /	<ul> <li>* navngive / titulere ng. ngt.</li> <li>*</li> </ul>
Henry's foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, by founding*Cardinal College, later Christ Church, at Oxford.*But he was the most unpopular man in England, and the days of*his triumph were numbered.*By 1527 Henry was thirty-six, Catherine forty-two, yet their only surviving*child was a daughter, Mary, and Henry wanted a son – and he also wanted*Anne Boleyn.*30 Convinced, therefore, that his marriage with his brother's widow was unpopulation of its invalidity.* ugyldighedIn the normal way the Pope would have obliged, but he was in the power* ugyldighedof the King of Spain, Catherine's nephew, and had to refuse.* være ngs. fald / undergang	<b>20</b> Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king, he was the very type of <b>prelate denounced</b> by Colet and More.	* * prælat * undsagt af ng.
<ul> <li>Cardinal College, later Christ Church, at Oxford.</li> <li>But he was the most unpopular man in England, and the days of</li> <li>his triumph were numbered.</li> <li>By 1527 Henry was thirty-six, Catherine forty-two, yet their only surviving</li> <li>child was a daughter, Mary, and Henry wanted a son – and he also wanted</li> <li>Anne Boleyn.</li> <li>30 Convinced, therefore, that his marriage with his brother's widow was un&gt;</li> <li>lawful, he ordered Wolsley to obtain the Pope's confirmation of its invalidity.</li> <li>In the normal way the Pope would have obliged, but he was in the power</li> <li>of the King of Spain, Catherine's nephew, and had to refuse.</li> <li>Wolsey's failure was his downfall, but he died in 1530 before he could</li> </ul>	<b>20</b> Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king, he was the very type of <b>prelate denounced</b> by Colet and More.	* * prælat * undsagt af ng.
But he was the most unpopular man in England, and the days of his triumph were numbered.*By 1527 Henry was thirty-six, Catherine forty-two, yet their only surviving child was a daughter, Mary, and Henry wanted a son – and he also wanted*Anne Boleyn.*30 Convinced, therefore, that his marriage with his brother's widow was unpopulation.*Iawful, he ordered Wolsley to obtain the Pope's confirmation of its invalidity.*In the normal way the Pope would have obliged, but he was in the power*of the King of Spain, Catherine's nephew, and had to refuse.*Wolsey's failure was his downfall, but he died in 1530 before he could* være ngs. fald / undergang	<ul> <li>20 Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king,</li> <li>he was the very type of prelate denounced by Colet and More.</li> <li>Prelêt</li> <li>Yet he was princely in his spending; he enlarged his London palace</li> </ul>	* * prælat * undsagt af ng.
<ul> <li>his triumph were numbered.</li> <li>By 1527 Henry was thirty-six, Catherine forty-two, yet their only surviving</li> <li>child was a daughter, Mary, and Henry wanted a son – and he also wanted</li> <li>Anne Boleyn.</li> <li>30 Convinced, therefore, that his marriage with his brother's widow was un&gt;</li> <li>lawful, he ordered Wolsley to obtain the Pope's confirmation of its invalidity.</li> <li>In the normal way the Pope would have obliged, but he was in the power</li> <li>of the King of Spain, Catherine's nephew, and had to refuse.</li> <li>Wolsey's failure was his downfall, but he died in 1530 before he could</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>20 Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king,</li> <li>he was the very type of prelate denounced by Colet and More.</li> <li>Prelêt</li> <li>Yet he was princely in his spending; he enlarged his London palace</li> <li>of York Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated</li> </ul>	* * prælat * undsagt af ng. ( overordnet præst ) *
By 1527 Henry was thirty-six, Catherine forty-two, yet their only surviving child was a daughter, Mary, and Henry wanted a son – and he also wanted*Anne Boleyn.* <b>30</b> Convinced, therefore, that his marriage with his brother's widow was un> lawful, he ordered Wolsley to obtain the Pope's confirmation of its <b>invalidity</b> . In the normal way the Pope would have obliged, but he was in the power of the King of Spain, Catherine's nephew, and had to refuse. Wolsey's failure was his downfall, but he died in 1530 before he could*	<ul> <li>20 Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king,</li> <li>he was the very type of prelate denounced by Colet and More.</li> <li>Prelêt</li> <li>Yet he was princely in his spending; he enlarged his London palace</li> <li>of York Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated</li> <li>Henry's foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, by founding</li> </ul>	* * prælat * undsagt af ng. ( overordnet præst ) *
<ul> <li>child was a daughter, Mary, and Henry wanted a son – and he also wanted</li> <li>Anne Boleyn.</li> <li>30 Convinced, therefore, that his marriage with his brother's widow was un&gt;</li> <li>lawful, he ordered Wolsley to obtain the Pope's confirmation of its invalidity.</li> <li>In the normal way the Pope would have obliged, but he was in the power</li> <li>of the King of Spain, Catherine's nephew, and had to refuse.</li> <li>Wolsey's failure was his downfall, but he died in 1530 before he could</li> <li>* være ngs. fald / undergang</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>20 Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king,</li> <li>he was the very type of prelate denounced by Colet and More. <sup>brelêt</sup> Yet he was princely in his spending; he enlarged his London palace of York Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated Henry's foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, by founding Cardinal College, later Christ Church, at Oxford.</li> </ul>	* * prælat * undsagt af ng. ( overordnet præst ) *
Anne Boleyn.       * <b>30</b> Convinced, therefore, that his marriage with his brother's widow was un>       *         lawful, he ordered Wolsley to obtain the Pope's confirmation of its invalidity.       * ugyldighed         In the normal way the Pope would have obliged, but he was in the power       *         of the King of Spain, Catherine's nephew, and had to refuse.       *         Wolsey's failure was his downfall, but he died in 1530 before he could       * være ngs. fald / undergang	<ul> <li>20 Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king,</li> <li>he was the very type of prelate denounced by Colet and More. prelêt Yet he was princely in his spending; he enlarged his London palace of York Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated Henry's foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, by founding Cardinal College, later Christ Church, at Oxford. But he was the most unpopular man in England, and the days of</li> </ul>	* * * undsagt af ng. (overordnet præst) * * * * *
<ul> <li>30 Convinced, therefore, that his marriage with his brother's widow was un&gt; *</li> <li>lawful, he ordered Wolsley to obtain the Pope's confirmation of its invalidity.</li> <li>In the normal way the Pope would have obliged, but he was in the power</li> <li>of the King of Spain, Catherine's nephew, and had to refuse.</li> <li>Wolsey's failure was his downfall, but he died in 1530 before he could</li> <li>* være ngs. fald / undergang</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>20 Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king,</li> <li>he was the very type of prelate denounced by Colet and More. prelêt</li> <li>Yet he was princely in his spending; he enlarged his London palace</li> <li>of York Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated</li> <li>Henry's foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, by founding</li> <li>Cardinal College, later Christ Church, at Oxford.</li> <li>But he was the most unpopular man in England, and the days of</li> <li>his triumph were numbered.</li> </ul>	* * * undsagt af ng. (overordnet præst) * * * * *
lawful, he ordered Wolsley to obtain the Pope's confirmation of its invalidity.* ugyldighedIn the normal way the Pope would have obliged, but he was in the power*of the King of Spain, Catherine's nephew, and had to refuse.*Wolsey's failure was his downfall, but he died in 1530 before he could* være ngs. fald / undergang	<ul> <li>20 Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king,</li> <li>he was the very type of prelate denounced by Colet and More. prelêt Yet he was princely in his spending; he enlarged his London palace of York Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated Henry's foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, by founding Cardinal College, later Christ Church, at Oxford. But he was the most unpopular man in England, and the days of his triumph were numbered. By 1527 Henry was thirty-six, Catherine forty-two, yet their only surviving</li> </ul>	* * * undsagt af ng. (overordnet præst) * * * * *
In the normal way the Pope would have obliged, but he was in the power * of the King of Spain, Catherine's nephew, and had to refuse. Wolsey's failure was his downfall, but he died in 1530 before he could * være ngs. fald / undergang	<ul> <li>20 Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king,</li> <li>he was the very type of prelate denounced by Colet and More. prelât</li> <li>Yet he was princely in his spending; he enlarged his London palace</li> <li>of York Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated</li> <li>Henry's foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, by founding</li> <li>Cardinal College, later Christ Church, at Oxford.</li> <li>But he was the most unpopular man in England, and the days of</li> <li>his triumph were numbered.</li> <li>By 1527 Henry was thirty-six, Catherine forty-two, yet their only surviving</li> <li>child was a daughter, Mary, and Henry wanted a son – and he also wanted</li> </ul>	<pre>* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *</pre>
of the King of Spain, Catherine's nephew, and had to refuse. * Wolsey's failure <b>was</b> his <b>downfall</b> , but he died in 1530 before he could * være ngs. fald / undergang	<ul> <li>20 Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king,</li> <li>he was the very type of prelate denounced by Colet and More. prelât</li> <li>Yet he was princely in his spending; he enlarged his London palace</li> <li>of York Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated</li> <li>Henry's foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, by founding</li> <li>Cardinal College, later Christ Church, at Oxford.</li> <li>But he was the most unpopular man in England, and the days of</li> <li>his triumph were numbered.</li> <li>By 1527 Henry was thirty-six, Catherine forty-two, yet their only surviving</li> <li>child was a daughter, Mary, and Henry wanted a son – and he also wanted</li> <li>Anne Boleyn.</li> </ul>	<pre>* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *</pre>
Wolsey's failure was his downfall, but he died in 1530 before he could * være ngs. fald / undergang	<ul> <li>20 Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king,</li> <li>he was the very type of prelate denounced by Colet and More. prelêt Yet he was princely in his spending; he enlarged his London palace</li> <li>of York Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated</li> <li>Henry's foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, by founding</li> <li>Cardinal College, later Christ Church, at Oxford.</li> <li>But he was the most unpopular man in England, and the days of</li> <li>his triumph were numbered.</li> <li>By 1527 Henry was thirty-six, Catherine forty-two, yet their only surviving</li> <li>child was a daughter, Mary, and Henry wanted a son – and he also wanted</li> <li>Anne Boleyn.</li> <li>30 Convinced, therefore, that his marriage with his brother's widow was un&gt;</li> </ul>	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
	<ul> <li>20 Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king,</li> <li>he was the very type of prelate denounced by Colet and More. prelêt Yet he was princely in his spending; he enlarged his London palace of York Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated Henry's foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, by founding Cardinal College, later Christ Church, at Oxford. But he was the most unpopular man in England, and the days of his triumph were numbered. By 1527 Henry was thirty-six, Catherine forty-two, yet their only surviving child was a daughter, Mary, and Henry wanted a son – and he also wanted Anne Boleyn.</li> <li>30 Convinced, therefore, that his marriage with his brother's widow was un&gt; lawful, he ordered Wolsley to obtain the Pope's confirmation of its invalidity.</li> </ul>	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
be executed on a charge for high treason.	<ul> <li>20 Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king,</li> <li>he was the very type of prelate denounced by Colet and More. prelêt Yet he was princely in his spending; he enlarged his London palace of York Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated Henry's foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, by founding Cardinal College, later Christ Church, at Oxford. But he was the most unpopular man in England, and the days of his triumph were numbered. By 1527 Henry was thirty-six, Catherine forty-two, yet their only surviving child was a daughter, Mary, and Henry wanted a son – and he also wanted Anne Boleyn.</li> <li>30 Convinced, therefore, that his marriage with his brother's widow was un&gt; lawful, he ordered Wolsley to obtain the Pope's confirmation of its invalidity. In the normal way the Pope would have obliged, but he was in the power</li> </ul>	<pre>* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *</pre>
	<ul> <li>20 Proud, of limitless ambition and almost as rich as the king,</li> <li>he was the very type of prelate denounced by Colet and More. prelêt Yet he was princely in his spending; he enlarged his London palace of York Place, built Hampton Court farther up the river, and anticipated Henry's foundation of Trinity College, Cambridge, by founding Cardinal College, later Christ Church, at Oxford. But he was the most unpopular man in England, and the days of his triumph were numbered. By 1527 Henry was thirty-six, Catherine forty-two, yet their only surviving child was a daughter, Mary, and Henry wanted a son – and he also wanted Anne Boleyn.</li> <li>30 Convinced, therefore, that his marriage with his brother's widow was un&gt; lawful, he ordered Wolsley to obtain the Pope's confirmation of its invalidity. In the normal way the Pope would have obliged, but he was in the power of the King of Spain, Catherine's nephew, and had to refuse.</li> </ul>	<pre>* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *</pre>

1005 Wolsey was replaced as the king's chief adviser by Thomas Cromvell,	*
and Henry moved into York Place, renamed Whitehall,	*
the old Palace of Westminster having recently been burned down.	*
The long <b>struggle</b> of the English kings against the power or the Pope	* strid >
had <b>come to</b> a <b>head</b> .	* komme til > * ~ et højdepunkt
Henry had no sympathy with those who wished to change Catholic	*
doctrine, but he was determined to escape from papal interference.	*
The parliament that he called for this purpose supported him,	*
and in the seven years that it sat it recovered much of its former importance.	*
10 After some preliminary skirmishing, in 1534 it passed the Act of Su>	* forpostfægtning
premacy, declaring the king to be Supreme Head of the Church of England.	*
Meanwhile, Archbishop Cranmer had pronounced Henry's marriage with	*
Catherine invalid, Henry had married Anne Boleyn, and in 1533	*
the Princess Elizabeth was born.	*
The Pope replied by excommunicating Henry and declaring him deposed,	* erklære ng. > * afsat
but Henry, now head of the Church as wel as the state, could afford to laugh	*
at his opponent for he was more powerful than any of his predecessors	*
had been.	*
He was soon to become even more powerful.	*
20 The church owned a quarter of the country, and Henry was in need of	*
money.	*
Cromvell was ordered to suppress the monasteries,	*
and within a few years their enormous wealth was transferred to the king.	*
A little was devoted to the endowment of new bishoprics,	* helliget til > * donation til > * bispe- dømme
but the great bulk went into the empty treasury, the confiscated estates	* pukkel, mængde
and buildings sold to speculators and others with money to invest.	*
In this way the property of the Church passed into the hands of	*
a new nobility and gentry who, though they cared not a straw about religion,	* ikke bekymre sig en pind om ngt.
now had a vested interest in supporting this first phase of the Reformation.	* stærk personlig interesse i at -
30 There was trouble, of course, and the Yorkshire rising known as	*
the Pilgrimage of Grace was savagely suppressed.	*
Henry was more successful in dealing with his own countrymen than with	*
the northerners, and in 1535 united Wales with England on equal terms.	*
It was the first Act of Union in the history of Britain, which would have been	*
very different had England had a line of Irish as well as Welsh and Scottish	*
kings.	*

1006 The dissolution of the monasteries, however,	* opløsning af (kloster)
was generally acceptable as a fulfilment of popular anti-clerical feeling,	*
and it is important to remember that this first state of the Reformation	*
was purely political, involving no change of doctrine.	*
Henry was Defender of the Faith, his Act of Six Articles decreed death	*
for those who questioned transsubstantiation or clerical celibacy,	* forvandling ( af nadverelementerne )
and he burned impartially both Proteatants and those Catholics who refused	* t
to accept his Anglican revolution.	*
To emphasize the national character of his Church, the service had to	*
10 be in English instead of latin, and every parish church was to have	*
an English Bible.	*
This was the ' Great Bible' of 1539, mainly the work of Miles Coverdale,	*
who based his translation on the version of William Tyndale, a reformer	*
burned abroad as a heretic.	*
In this way some of the noblest prose in the language became	*
the common heritage of the English people, and encouraged a freedom	*
of thought and devotion to the Anglican Church that eased the way for	* lette > * vejen for ngt.
the next stage of the Reformation.	*
There was little enough to encourage devotion to the supreme head	* lidt nok / ~ for lidt til at -
20 of the Church.	*
Power had corrupted the splendid prince of the early years into	*
a bloodthirsty tyrant who rid himself of all who thwarted his will,	* befri sig for ngt. * komme på
even Sir Thomas More, who was unable to accept the Act of Supremacy,	tværs af ng&t.
even Cromwell, even Anne Boleyn and her suspected lovers.	*
The day after Anne's execution Henry married Jane Seymour.	*
She died a year later in childbirth, but the child was a son,	*
the only direct heir to the throne, for both the princesses, Mary and Elizabeth	h, *
had been declared illegitimate, and though Henry had three more wives	*
there were no more children.	*
30 All depended, therefore, on the <b>delicate</b> but <b>precocious</b> Prince Edward	
pri`kêu\$ês and to secure the succession and unite the whole island Henry <b>proposed</b>	fremmelig, gammelklog * foreslå >
his <b>betrothal to</b> his sister's granddaughter, the infant Queen of Scots.	* for- / trolovelse til ng.
The proposal was ill-received by the Scottish nobility, and Henry's wooin	<b>g</b> * bejlen
was with the sword.	*
This involved another futile and costly war with France, to finance which	*
Henry <b>debased</b> the currency, so adding another problem for his successor.	* nedsætte > * valutaen

<b>1007</b> Henry died in 1547, a few days after he had <b>sent</b> the young poet	* sende ng. >
Earl of Surrey <b>to</b> the <b>block</b> .	* til blokken / ~ halshugning
He was a gross and selfish tyrant, yet he worked through Parliament,	* ulækker fed
servile though it often was, and he loved his country, which he left a more	*
truly united and confident nation than ever before; and a reign that produced	*
the Utopian vision of More, the drawings of Holbein, the poetry of Wyatt	*
and music of Corny she has other claims to greatness.	*
There followed a disastrous <b>decade</b> , a violent <b>oscillation impelled</b> `dekeid / di`keid by greed and fanaticism, out to an extreme Protestantism and back to	* tiår * svingning * tilskynde ngt. *
10 a medieval Catholicism.	*
Discord in religion and its exploitation for political ends were now	* uenighed * ~ til politiske formål
to make the creation of order more difficult.	*
The Defender of the Faith had kept the forces of religious change	*
severely in check, but Edward was only nine, and his uncle the Protector	*
Somerset, a liberal-minded doctrinaire, was himself a Protestant.	* doktrintilhænger
The ferocious persecuting measures were <b>repealed</b> ,	* ophæve ngt.
and Protestant preachers, the most influential of whom was the lovable	*
Hugh Latimer, were soon converting the people, particularly in London	*
and the neighbouring counties.	*
20 Then in 1549 Cranmer, who was moving towards Protestantism,	*
issued his English Prayer Book which an Act of Uniformity ordered to be	*
used in churches instead of the Latin service.	*
Meanwhile the country's economy was deteriorating.	*
The debasement of the currency had sent prices soaring, trade was	* ~ sende priserne på himmelflugt
in confusion, and the <b>treasury</b> was empty.	* statskassen
But Henry had not relieved the Church of all its <b>superfluous</b> wealth; sê pê~fluês	* overflødig
the endowments of chantries and religious guilds remained.	* donation * kapel * gilde gave, legat ( til sjælemesse ) lav
Somerset seized these, though much of the plunder went to enrich him>	*
self and the gentry at the expense of education, as Latimer boldly protested.	*
<b>30</b> Indeed, the number of schools was reduced, for those attached to	*
the guilds were suppressed, and the so-called Edward VI Grammar Schools	*
were merely those which, like the one at Stratford, were re-established.	*
At the same time the enclosure of land for <b>sheep-rearing</b>	* fåre- * opdræt, avl
by the businesslike gentry led to serious unemployment, for pasture land	* lavadel * græsfoder ( -land )
needs far less labour than arable.	*

1008 The country was seething with discontent, the people of the backward	* syde af / vrimle med ngt.
and conservative west and north being particularly enraged by the rapid	* ~ gjort rasende
religious changes and wanton destruction of images and stained glass	* hensynsløs
in their churches.	*
As a result there were two formidable risings in 1549, the Prayer Book	*
rebellion in Cornwall and Devon, and Kents insurrection against enclosure	*
in Norfolk.	*
Both were suppressed, but Somerset was discredited and replaced by	*
John Dudley, Duke of Northumberland.	*
<b>10</b> ( A Duke and Duchess are styled " Their Graces ". )	*
Northumberland had no religious convictions, but Protestantism meant	*
profit for him and his like, and under his direction the churches were	*
stripped of the poor remains of their property and left with little	*
but a <b>chalice</b> and a single bell.	* kalk
Stone alters of the Mass were carried out and wooden tables	bæger *
for communion carried in; priests were allowed to marry,	*
a second Prayer Book was introduced, and non-attendance at church	*
made punishable by fine or imprisonment.	*
Norhthumberland's position depended on his influence over the young king	J, *
20 now a fanatical Protestant, but the <b>precocious</b> boy was dying, and	<ul> <li>tidligt udviklet, fremmelig gammelklog</li> </ul>
the next heir was either Mary Queen of Scots or Mary Tudor, both Catholics.	*
He therefore married one of his sons to Lady Jane Gray, another	*
great-granddaughter of Henry VII, and persuaded Edward to make a will	*
in her favour.	*
But when Edward died in 1553 the country would have nothing to do with	*
Northumberland and his daughter in law.	*
Protestantism was associated with greed, corruption, misgovernment	*
and distress, and Catherine of Aragon, was joyfully acclaimed, even in	* anerkende, hylde ng.
largely Protestant London.	*
<b>30</b> Mary, a woman of thirty-seven, forthright and inflexible,	*
felt herself called by God to save England from the <b>abomination of</b> heresy,	* afsky / væmmelse for (kætteri)
and England as a whole had no great objection to a return to the position	*
at the end of Henry VIII's reign, a Catholic country independent of Rome.	*
But Mary was determined to return to the position at the beginning of	*
her father's reign, and to this end agreed to marry Philip II of Spain.	* til dette formål
The Kentishmen rose in protest, but by the end of 1554 England had	*
a Spanish king and was once again subject to the Pope.	*

1009 It remained to persuade / convince the Protestants of their error.	* det overbevise ng. om ngt.
The act De Heretico Comburendo was revived, and the burnings began.	* opbrænde
First the bishops: Hooper at Gloucester, Ridley and Latimer at Oxford,	*
and in 1556 Cramner.	*
Then the humbler folk.	*
Altogether some three hundred <b>perished</b> in the flames, old and young,	* omkomme
women as well as men, but not those who had made their fortunes out of	*
the <b>spoliation</b> of the Church.	* ødelæggelse, plyndring
The <b>snug</b> gentry had no mind to martyrdom and no intention of	* komfortabel
10 surrendering their estates.	*
Lartimer's last words to Ridley were prophetic: ' We shall this day light	*
such a candle by God's grace in England as I trust, shall never be put out.'	* velvilje overfor ng.
The fires of Smithfield, where most of the victims suffered, secured	*
the triumph of Protestantism in England.	*
Even in that brutal age, so insensitive to sufferings, the English people	*
were revolted by the almost daily burnings, and in the following years John	*
Foxe's Book of Martyrs was to become almost as influential as the bible.	*
But the burnings were not the only cause of English anger – far worse	*
horrors were being <b>perpetrated</b> in the name of religion in the Netherlands.	* begået, forøvet
20 Ten years before, England had been a proud and independent nation,	*
now she was little better than a province of Spain subject to the Pope.	* (kun) lidt bedre end -
France was the traditional enemy, but now it was Spain with its detested	*
Inquisition, and the final humiliation came when England was dragged	*
by Spain into a war with France that led only to the loss of Calais.	*
No wonder that when Mary died in November 1558, hated, unhappy,	*
but passionately convinced that she had done her best for the people,	*
they danced and feasted in the streets of London and drank to the health of	*
the new queen.	*
Elizabeth, a young woman of twenty-five, <b>succeeded to</b> a <b>perilous</b> `perilês	* følge efter ngt. * farlig
30 heritage.	* (kultur-)arv
The country was poor, weak, divided against itself, and surrounded by	*
powerful enemies.	*
Spain possessed the Netherlands and France controlled Scotland, where	*
the French mother of the sixrteen-year-old Mary Queen of Scots was Regent,	*
and for all true Catholics Elizabeth was illegitimate and Mary the rightful	*
Queen of England.	*

<b>1010</b> Yet Elizabeth was <b>equal to</b> the <b>situation</b> ; she had the Tudor courage,	* på højde med situationen
and combined an almost masculine intelligence with an altogether feminine	*
intuition, which enabled her to understand her people and select the right	*
advisers.	*
Chief of these was William Cecil, Lord Burghley, who served her devotedly	*
until his death forty years later.	*
Elizabeth's policy was one of compromise and delay, but a settlement of	* afgørelse, løsning på >
the religious <b>question</b> was urgent.	* spørgsmål, problem
She herself had no strong religious conviction; for her the matter was	*
10 primarily a political one, and she aimed at a compromise that would unite	*
as many of her people as possible.	*
Parliament was called, and relations with Rome were severed again	* afbryde forbindelserne
by a less provocative Act of Supremacy, and a slightly modified	*
Prayer Book was reintroduced.	*
The settlement was acceptable to all but the most zealous Catholics	* ivrig, nidkær fanatisk
and extreme Protestants, or <b>Puritans</b> as they were coming to be called.	* puritaner
In Scotland the extreme Protestants had their way.	*
Under John Knox they revolted against the French army of occupation,	*
and by the end of 1559 were besieging it in Leith.	*
20 Knox appealed to Elizabeth and an English fleet and army helped	*
the Scots to expel the French for ever.	*
It was an astonishing revolution.	*
In 1558 England had been Catholic country subject to Spain, and Scotland	*
a Catholic country subject to France; by 1560 both had shaken off the yoke	* ryste > * åget af sig
and had national Protestant Churches, the one Episcopal,	* (biskoppelig)
the other <b>Presbyterian.</b>	* (ældrerådsstyret)
Moreover, France was so involved in a civil war that reduced her to	*
impotence for generations.	*
Spain was the only danger.	*
<b>30</b> Elizabeth and Cecil could now turn to reconstruction.	*
In medieval times agriculture and <b>industry</b> had been regulated locally,	* vareproduktion
but now that manor and guild no longer looked after the people it was	*
essential that the state should take over their functions.	*
By the Statute of Artificers all craftsmen were to serve a seven years'	*
apprenticeship under a master, who was responsible for their welfare	*
as well as their <b>tuition</b> .	* undervisning

<b>1011</b> The enforcement of the Act was entrusted to the justices of the peace,	*
the local gentry, who were empowered to fix wages in their districts.	*
They were also responsible for levying a rate from the parish for relief of	*
the poor, and some attempt was made to find work for the unemployed.	*
Both the restoration of coinage and consequent expansion of manufacture	* møntvæsen
and trade eased, though it did not end the unemployment problem,	*
and by 1568, ten years after Elizabeth's accession, England was	*
on the high road to prosperity.	* på direkte vej til ngt.
This was the year in which Francis Drake, aged twenty-three,	*
10 made his first voyage to the New World with John Hawkins, who was	* foretage > * sørejse
selling African slaves to the Spaniards in the Caribbean, and the year	*
in which Mary Queen of Scots was expelled from her country	*
after marrying her husband's murderer.	*
Leaving her baby son behind as King James VI, she sought refuge	*
in England; an embarrassing guest, for Elizabeth could scarcely force her	*
back on the Scottish people, and the only thing was to keep her in close	* holde ng. i > * ~ tætbevogtet
confinement.	( sikker > ) * fangeskab, indespærring ( forvaring )
The next twenty years were a period of Catholic intrigue and Spanish plot	(Torvaring) *
to substitude Mary for Elizabeth as queen: a period of cold war with Spain,	*
20 for Elizabeth knew that England was not yet strong enough to risk	*
an open breach with the power that dominated both Europe	*
and the New World.	*
In 1569 the semi-feudal northern earls rebelled; in 1570 the Pope	*
excommunicated Elizabeth and released her Catholic subjects from their	*
allegiance; in 1571 there was a conspiracy to marry the Duke of Norfolk	* troskab loyalitet
to Mary, who was to become Queen.	*
Norfolk was executed, last of the surviving English dukes.	*
Meanwhile Drake was engaged in his patriotic <b>piracy</b> , <b>raiding</b> the West pairêsi	* pirateri * overraskelsesangribe sørøveri
Indies and sailing round the world to return <b>laden</b> with Spanish plunder.	* ladet / belæsset ned ngt.
<b>30</b> Elizabeth was flirting with her favourite, the Earl of Leicester,	*
who entertained her royally at Kenilworth.	*

**1012** The great country houses were going up – Longleat, Burghley, Montacute - and so were the first public theatres in London; Nicolas Hillard, the successor of Holbein, was appointed painter to the queen; in 1575 Thomas Tallis and William Byrd published a book of their motets \* motet ( ~ kort stykke kirkemusik ) dedicated to Elizabeth; Thomas Morley was transforming the religious motet into secular madrigal and advancing the golden age of English music; madrigal (flerstemmig sang norm. u. musik) Philip Sidney was writing his Arcadia and sonnets to Stella and in 1579 sonnet (digt m. 14 linier a 10 stavelser) Edmund Spenser published his Shepherd's Calendar. fårehyrde The decade of '70s was the early spring of Elizabethan Age, 10 the spontaneous upsurge of the creative spirit, the triumphant spontan \* voldsom, pludselig stigning ~ opblomstring af ngt. expression of a united and confident people prepared for any adventure. The crises came in the next decade. The Spanish ambassador was invoved in a plot to murder Elizabeth and expelled from the country, and two years later Mary herself was implicated in a similar conspiracy. Parliament and Privy Council demanded her death; Elizabeth reluctantly agreed, and at the beginning of 1587 she was executed. The twenty years' war with Spain had begun without any official declaration. 20 Philip II was preparing to invade England from the Netherlands, and Elizabeth sent a small force under Leicester to support the revolt of the Dutch Protestants against their Spanish oppressor. It was on this ill-managed campaign that Sidney was mortally wounded, \* dødeligt but the disaster was partly redeemed by the raid on Cadiz, where Drake \* (katastrofe) være opvejet / rådet bod på disabled a great part of Philip's invasion fleet. uskadeliggøre ngt. Mary's execution, Sidney's death and Drake's raid took place in1587, and England awaited the fateful year 1588. The attempted invasion came in July, but the lumbering galleons \* bevæge sig tungt of Philip's great Armada were as helpless against the nimble English ships \* adræt, ~ manøvredygtig (skib) 30 as the French chivalry had been against the English longbowmen at Agincourt. It was defeated by the new tactic of the broadside, and broken by a storm \* bredside that drove it round the British Isles. The English lost one ship; less than half of the 'Invincible' Armada returned to Spain.

<b>1013</b> It was indeed an ' admirable year ', as the prophets had foretold.		*	
Engla	and was now the mistress of the seas, and the New World lay open	* herskerinde over havene	
to her adventurers, men like Raleigh, who was already trying to <b>plant</b>		* plante, ~ grundlægge >	
a <b>colon</b>	${f y}$ in Virginia; and it was probably in this year that Shakespeare	* koloni	
arrived i	in London and saw Marlowe's first play, Tambourlaine,	*	
whih vo	iced the heroic aspirations of the new mn of the Renaissance:	*	
	Nature that <b>framed</b> us of four elements,	* ~ forme / opbygge ngt.	
	Warring within our breasts for regiment	* kæmpe om >	* styring
	Doth teach us all to have aspiring minds:	*	
10	Our souls, whose faculties can comprehend	*	
	The wondrous architecture of the world.	*	
	And measure every wandering planet's course,	*	
	Still climbing after knowledge infinite,	* uendelig	
	And always moving as the restless spheres,	*	
	Will us to wear ourselves, and never rest	*	
	Until we reach the ripest fruit of all.	*	
-		*	
The S	Spanish war dragged on for the rest or the reign, a `desultery affair	* planløs	
in which	the English way`laid Spanish argosies and helped the Protestants	* ligge på lur efter * stort ha antaste fra baghold ( rige for	
		*	.,

\*

of the Netherlands and France. 20 In the 1590s Greenville was killed in the fight of the Revenge, Drake died \* while raiding the Spanish Main, in 1598 Elizabeth lost her faithful counsellor \* Spansk Amerika Burghley, and Robert Cecil took his father's place at the head of

the Privy Council.

His immediate concern was with Ireland, where nation-wide rebellion had broken out against the English. The Earl of Essex, the Queen's young favourite, was sent to suppress it,

but failed igno`miniously and was disgraced. \* forsmædeligt \* Then, as the English help the Protestants of the Netherlands, so the Spanish helped the Catholics of Ireland, and it was not until the end of \* 30 the reign that the country was subdued. It was a conquest ruthless as that of England by the Normans, \* skånselsløs

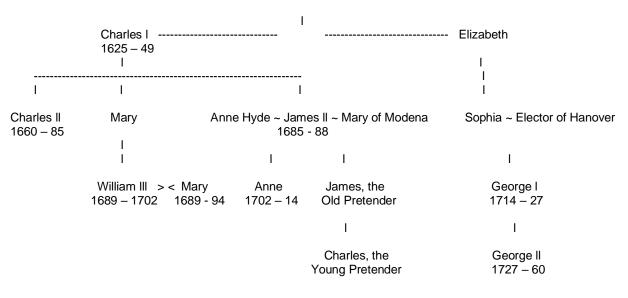
and for once Elizabeth failed tragically to apply her guiding principles of moderation and compromise.

<b>1014</b> Meanwhile a more glorious revolution had been going on at home:	*
the transformation of the English drama into the greatest of all time.	*
Marlowe died in1593, but in the last decade of Elizabeth's reign	*
Shakespeare wrote some twenty plays, from Henry VI to Hamlet,	*
and in 1598 acted in Ben Jonson's first important comedy.	*
Apart from Wyatt, England had produced no major poet since Chaucer,	*
but now came the wonderful flowering: Spencer, Chapman, Daniel, Drayton,	*
Jonson and Donne were all writing at this time, and complimentary to them	*
was the new generation of musicians, from Dowland to Orlando Gibbons,	*
who, with Byrd and Morley, made England, for the only time in its history,	*
the leading musical country in Europe.	*
Then in prose there was Hakluyt's Voyawges and Diccoveries of	*
the English Nation, one being James Lancaster's voyage to the East Indies	*
by the Cape route, which led to the foundation of the East India Company	*
in 1600.	*
There was the wordly wisdom of Bacon's Essays and Richard Hooker's	* verdslig
judicious Ecclesiastical Polity, a defence of the Anglican Church	*
and the established order: for ' obedience of creatures unto the law af nature	*
is the <b>stay</b> of the whole world '.	<ul> <li>støtteanordning stiver, bardun</li> </ul>
Shakespeare had said the same thing time and again.	*
For an order had been established; not an order imposed by a despot,	*
but one worked out by the Crown and Privy Council in partnership with	
	*
Parliament.	*
Parliament.	
Parliament. It was an upper- and middle-class disposition, it is true, for the great mass	
Parliament. It was an upper- and middle-class disposition, it is true, for the great mass of the people were unrepresented in Parliament, but it was overwhelmingly	* *
Parliament. It was an upper- and middle-class disposition, it is true, for the great mass of the people were unrepresented in Parliament, but it was overwhelmingly a contented and prosperous society, united by a Common Law,	* *
Parliament. It was an upper- and middle-class disposition, it is true, for the great mass of the people were unrepresented in Parliament, but it was overwhelmingly a contented and prosperous society, united by a Common Law, a common Bible, a Book af Common Prayer, a common Language	* * * *
Parliament. It was an upper- and middle-class disposition, it is true, for the great mass of the people were unrepresented in Parliament, but it was overwhelmingly a contented and prosperous society, united by a Common Law, a common Bible, a Book af Common Prayer, a common Language and now a common literature; and Daniel, <b>peering into</b> the future,	* * * * * * * * stirre ind i ngt.
Parliament. It was an upper- and middle-class disposition, it is true, for the great mass of the people were unrepresented in Parliament, but it was overwhelmingly a contented and prosperous society, united by a Common Law, a common Bible, a Book af Common Prayer, a common Language and now a common literature; and Daniel, <b>peering into</b> the future, foresaw a union greater still:	* * * * * * * * stirre ind i ngt.
Parliament. It was an upper- and middle-class disposition, it is true, for the great mass of the people were unrepresented in Parliament, but it was overwhelmingly a contented and prosperous society, united by a Common Law, a common Bible, a Book af Common Prayer, a common Language and now a common literature; and Daniel, <b>peering into</b> the future, foresaw a union greater still: And who in time knows whither we may went	* * * * * * * * stirre ind i ngt.
Parliament. It was an upper- and middle-class disposition, it is true, for the great mass of the people were unrepresented in Parliament, but it was overwhelmingly a contented and prosperous society, united by a Common Law, a common Bible, a Book af Common Prayer, a common Language and now a common literature; and Daniel, <b>peering into</b> the future, foresaw a union greater still: And who in time knows whither we may went The treasures of our tongue, to what strange shores	* * * * * * * * stirre ind i ngt.
Parliament. It was an upper- and middle-class disposition, it is true, for the great mass of the people were unrepresented in Parliament, but it was overwhelmingly a contented and prosperous society, united by a Common Law, a common Bible, a Book af Common Prayer, a common Language and now a common literature; and Daniel, <b>peering into</b> the future, foresaw a union greater still: And who in time knows whither we may went The treasures of our tongue, to what strange shores This gaine of our best glorie shal be sent,	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
Parliament. It was an upper- and middle-class disposition, it is true, for the great mass of the people were unrepresented in Parliament, but it was overwhelmingly a contented and prosperous society, united by a Common Law, a common Bible, a Book af Common Prayer, a common Language and now a common literature; and Daniel, <b>peering into</b> the future, foresaw a union greater still: And who in time knows whither we may went The treasures of our tongue, to what strange shores This gaine of our best glorie shal be sent, T'inrich unknowing Nations with our <b>stores</b> ?	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

<b>1015</b> Yet the order so carefully <b>nurtured</b> was not altogether secure:	* opfostre / pleje ngt.
there was still a number of unreconciled Catholics, and the other extreme	* ufrosonede
the Puritans were a repressed but expanding force – and then Elizabeth	*
was nearly seventy, childless, and had not named a successor.	*
Confusion threatened in 1601 when the sulking Essex tried to raise	* surmule, mopse
the Londeners and ' liberate the Queen from her evil counsellors' –	*
ominous words.	*
But Cecil was prepared, and the young earl brought to trial.	*
' I protest upon my soul,' cried Attorney-General Coke,' I do believe	*
the queen should not have long lived after she had been in your power.	*
Note but the precedents of former ages: How long lived Richard II	*
after he was surprised in the same manner ?	*
The pretence was alike for the removing of certain counsellors,	* foregivende * det samme
but yet shortly after it cost him his life.'	*
It was a fearful thought that the anarchy af the fifteenth century might be	*
repeated in the seventeenth.	*
But Essex perished on the block, and when the Queen died in the spring	*
of 1603 Cecil secured a peaceful transition from Tudor to Stuart,	*
and James VI of Scotland became James I of England.	*

KING, PARLIAMENT AND CIVIL WAR 1603 - 49





<b>1016</b> James I was the first king of the four countries of the British Isles;	*	
not of a United Kingdom, however, for though England and Wales had been	*	
united by Henry VIII, Scotland and Ireland remained seperate realms	*	
with their own parliaments.	*	
Nor was England altogether united in its reception of the Scottish king.	*	
Raleigh was suspected of plotting against him and imprisoned in the Tower	*	
and in 1605 Guy Fawkes and a group of fanatical Catholics tried to blow up	*	
king, ministers and Parlament altogether.	*	
Meanwhile James, who detested the democratic presbyterian Scotland,	*	
10 had offended the English Puritans by telling them that if they did not	*	
conform to the Anglican Church he would ' harry them out ot the land ',	*	angribe / plage ng.
and three hundred clergy were ejected from their livings.	*	
It was an inauspicious beginning, and Fate could scarcely have sent	*	ildevarslende, uheldig
a more inappropriate monarc thah James to rule England at this juncture.	*	på dette ( afgørende ) tidspunkt
A coarse, conceited pedant without any understanding of the English	*	under disse omstændigheder
people and their institutions, he presided over a sycophantic Court,	*	slesk
the declining standards of which were reflected in the great tragedies of	*	
Shakespeare and Webster, the savage satires of Jonson and the shallow	*	fladpandet
trage-comedies of Beaumont and Fletcher.	*	
20 The bright linear art of the Middle Ages and the Elizabethans gave place	*	
to one more sombre and full of shadow.	*	
But at least James was a man of peace, and one of his first acts was to	*	
put an end to the twenty year's war with Spain.	*	
Unfortunately peace led to neglect of the navy, and the colonization	*	
and trade expansion of the reign owed little to government support,	*	
a grave disadvantage when the <b>Dutch</b> were setting up trading stations in	*	hollænderne
the East Indies and on the Hudson River in America, and the French	*	
establishing themselves on the St Lawrence.	*	
Although Sir Humphrey Gilbert had claimed Newfoundland for Elizabeth	*	
${f 30}$ in 1583, there were no English settlements overseas when the Queen	*	
died, and the British Empire began with the foundation of Virginia in 1607,	*	
en epoch-making event that was followed by the Puritan emigration of	*	
the Pilgrim Fathers who, failing to reach Virginia, settled at Plymouth	*	
in what came to be called New England.	*	
Barbados and Bermuda were also occupied and, more momentous,	*	
the East India Company gained its first foothold in India with the establish>	*	få > fodfæst

ment of a trading station at Surat.

ste

\*

<b>1017</b> Less happy was the government's treatment of Ireland as a colony,	*
and the settlement in Ulster of some thousands of Presbyterian Scots,	*
the Catholic Irish being relegated to reserves ( & reservations )	* forvise / * reservat
like the natives of some primitive country.	henvise ng. til ngt. *
It was no worse than the Elizabethan conquest, but James had none of	*
the qualities of the great queen.	*
Elizabeth had worked with Parliament, but James maintained that	*
Parliament was there merely to ratify his decisions and grant the money	* ratificere / godkende (beslutning)
he demanded, for, in his own words, he was ' King by divine hereditary right '	*
<b>10</b> and 'God's' lieutenant upon earth'.	*
At this time Parliament made no claim to control the administration,	*
which it recognized as the king's <b>province</b> , but it did claim to lay down	* ngs. gebet / område
the general principles by which the king governed; and so began the struggle	*
for self-gevernment and an ordered liberty against an imposed despotic order	*
after the continental model.	*
It was not a struggle for democracy; as the barons at the time of	*
Magna Carta had been concerned only with their own privileges,	*
so Parliament was concerned with the privileges of the upper and middle	*
classes of which it was composed and which it represented-nobility, gentry,	*
20 lawyers, moneyed / monied merchants - but it was a step towards	* ~ pengestærk, velhavende, rig
the liberty of all.	*
James quarrelled with his first Parliament over his right to levy higher	*
duties on imported goods, and for ten years he managed without it,	*
but by 1621 he had to call another.	*
The Thirty Years' War of religion which envolved most of Europe had	*
begun, and one of the protestant leaders was the German prince who had	* tysk
married James's daughter, Elizabeth.	*
James needed money to help him, but he also thought he might bring	*
about peace by marrying his son Charles to a Spanish princess.	*
30 Parliament protested against a Catholic alliance, asserting its right to be	*
consulted on all matters of policy, and James angrily dissolved it.	*
Two years later he was drawn into war with Spain, and his reign ended in	*
military disaster.	*

<b>1018</b> Yet, despite this miserable and <b>ominous</b> conclusion, it was a reign of	* ildevarslende
astonishing triumphs.	*
It saw the <b>publication of</b> the Authorized Version of the Bible, perhaps	* udgivelse af ngt.
the finest <b>prose work</b> in our language, the greatest plays of Shakespeare,	* prosaværk
from Othello to the Tempest, the first classical buildings in England, those of	*
Inigo Jones, the beginning of the British Empire and of English science.	*
William Gilbert published his <i>De Magnete</i> , the foundation of the science	*
of electricity, just before James's accession.	*
When Shakespeare died in 1616 William Harvey was delivering his	*
	*
<b>10</b> epoc-making lectures on the circulation of the blood, and Frances Bacon,	
like his thirteenth-century <b>namesake</b> , Roger Bacon, was preparing the way	* navnebror
for the exact experimental science of the new age.	*
Much, however, of a different nature was to happen in the meantime.	- -
James did not understand the English, but his son Charles I understood	•
neither the English nor the Scots.	*
Obstinate as his father but less intelligent, he too believed in his divine	*
hereditary right to rule, though the government was mainly in the hands of	*
his handsome young friend, the Duke of Buckingham, who persuaded him	*
to marry a Catholic French princess, and then dragged England into war	*
<b>20</b> with France as well as Spain.	*
Charles himself had Catholic sympathies and naturally favoured	*
the High Church party of William Laud, soon to be made Archbishop of	*
Canterbury, and as Parliament was becoming increasingly Puritan religious	*
discord was added to political <b>contention</b> (U).	* strid
Events moved quickly in the first four years.	*
Parliament at once attacked the French marriage, Buckingham	*
and the High Church party, and crippled Charles financially by voting him	* forkrøble / ~ hæmme ng. ( økonomisk )
the customary import duties for one year only instead of for life.	*
Charles replied by raising a forced loan and imprisoning them who refused	*
${f 30}$ to pay ( Magna Carta had stated that ' no freeman shall be imprisoned	*
except by the law of the land ' ), but further naval and military disasters	*
compelled him to call another Parliament in 1628.	*

1019 Led by Sir Walter Eliot, John Hampden, John Pym and Sir Edward	*
Coke, defender of the Common Law against prerogative courts like the Star	* privilegeret, forudberettiget
Chamber, they foced the king to accept the <b>Petition</b> of Right: that any tax	* begæring
or loan unauthorized by Parliament was illegal, as was imprisonment	*
of any freeman without cause shown.	* uden påvist grund
Buckingham was assasinated while they were demanding his dismissal,	*
but when they attacked Laud, Charles ordered their dissolution.	*
Behind locked doors the Commons passed three resolutions: that anyone	*
who introduced innovations in religion, or advised or paid taxes not granted	*
<b>10</b> by Parliament was an enemy of the country.	*
Ignoring the Petition of Right, Charles imprisoned three members,	*
one of them being Eliot, who died in the Tower three years later.	*
Without money, Charles had to withdraw from the war,	*
and while the power of France and Holland grew at the expance of Spain,	*
England lost all authority abroad, and so long as the Crown forced	*
Parliament into opposition there was no hope of recovery.	*
By reviving old taxes and selling <b>baronetcies</b> , an order created by	* baronetrang
James I to raise revenue, Charles managed to dispense with Parliament for	(højeste rang af ' the gentry ') * ~klare sig uden ng&t.
eleven years, 1629 – 40.	*
20 During this period Laud enforced his High Church discipline	*
<ul><li>20 During this period Laud enforced his High Church discipline</li><li>and so persecuted the Puritans that many of them sought refuge in America,</li></ul>	*
	* *
and so persecuted the Puritans that many of them sought refuge in America,	* * *
and so persecuted the Puritans that many of them sought refuge in America, where they founded Massachusetts, Conneticut and other colonies	* * * *
and so persecuted the Puritans that many of them sought refuge in America, where they founded Massachusetts, Conneticut and other colonies in New England.	* * * * * *
and so persecuted the Puritans that many of them sought refuge in America, where they founded Massachusetts, Conneticut and other colonies in New England. At the same time, with almost unbelievable stupidity, Charles tried to	*
and so persecuted the Puritans that many of them sought refuge in America, where they founded Massachusetts, Conneticut and other colonies in New England. At the same time, with almost unbelievable stupidity, Charles tried to force the Laudian Church on Presbyterian Scotland.	*
and so persecuted the Puritans that many of them sought refuge in America, where they founded Massachusetts, Conneticut and other colonies in New England. At the same time, with almost unbelievable stupidity, Charles tried to force the Laudian Church on Presbyterian Scotland. The Scots of course rebelled, and by the summer of 1640 their army had	* *
and so persecuted the Puritans that many of them sought refuge in America, where they founded Massachusetts, Conneticut and other colonies in New England. At the same time, with almost unbelievable stupidity, Charles tried to force the Laudian Church on Presbyterian Scotland. The Scots of course rebelled, and by the summer of 1640 their army had occupied Northumberland and Durham and forced Charles to pay the cost.	* *
and so persecuted the Puritans that many of them sought refuge in America, where they founded Massachusetts, Conneticut and other colonies in New England. At the same time, with almost unbelievable stupidity, Charles tried to force the Laudian Church on Presbyterian Scotland. The Scots of course rebelled, and by the summer of 1640 their army had occupied Northumberland and Durham and forced Charles to pay the cost. They knew there was only one way to buy them off, and in November	* * * *
and so persecuted the Puritans that many of them sought refuge in America, where they founded Massachusetts, Conneticut and other colonies in New England. At the same time, with almost unbelievable stupidity, Charles tried to force the Laudian Church on Presbyterian Scotland. The Scots of course rebelled, and by the summer of 1640 their army had occupied Northumberland and Durham and forced Charles to pay the cost. They knew there was only one way to buy them off, and in November the Long Parliament assembled.	* * * *
<ul> <li>and so persecuted the Puritans that many of them sought refuge in America, where they founded Massachusetts, Conneticut and other colonies in New England.</li> <li>At the same time, with almost unbelievable stupidity, Charles tried to force the Laudian Church on Presbyterian Scotland.</li> <li>The Scots of course rebelled, and by the summer of 1640 their army had occupied Northumberland and Durham and forced Charles to pay the cost.</li> <li>They knew there was only one way to buy them off, and in November the Long Parliament assembled.</li> <li>30 Charles's chief supporter was the brilliant Earl of Strafford, who returned</li> </ul>	* * * *
<ul> <li>and so persecuted the Puritans that many of them sought refuge in America, where they founded Massachusetts, Conneticut and other colonies in New England.</li> <li>At the same time, with almost unbelievable stupidity, Charles tried to force the Laudian Church on Presbyterian Scotland.</li> <li>The Scots of course rebelled, and by the summer of 1640 their army had occupied Northumberland and Durham and forced Charles to pay the cost.</li> <li>They knew there was only one way to buy them off, and in November the Long Parliament assembled.</li> <li>30 Charles's chief supporter was the brilliant Earl of Strafford, who returned from Ireland where he had been organizing a Catholic army for the king,</li> </ul>	* * * * * * * * * * * * *
<ul> <li>and so persecuted the Puritans that many of them sought refuge in America, where they founded Massachusetts, Conneticut and other colonies in New England.</li> <li>At the same time, with almost unbelievable stupidity, Charles tried to force the Laudian Church on Presbyterian Scotland.</li> <li>The Scots of course rebelled, and by the summer of 1640 their army had occupied Northumberland and Durham and forced Charles to pay the cost.</li> <li>They knew there was only one way to buy them off, and in November the Long Parliament assembled.</li> <li>30 Charles's chief supporter was the brilliant Earl of Strafford, who returned from Ireland where he had been organizing a Catholic army for the king, and the first move of Parliament was to arrest both him and Laud.</li> </ul>	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
<ul> <li>and so persecuted the Puritans that many of them sought refuge in America, where they founded Massachusetts, Conneticut and other colonies in New England.</li> <li>At the same time, with almost unbelievable stupidity, Charles tried to force the Laudian Church on Presbyterian Scotland.</li> <li>The Scots of course rebelled, and by the summer of 1640 their army had occupied Northumberland and Durham and forced Charles to pay the cost.</li> <li>They knew there was only one way to buy them off, and in November the Long Parliament assembled.</li> <li>30 Charles's chief supporter was the brilliant Earl of Strafford, who returned from Ireland where he had been organizing a Catholic army for the king, and the first move of Parliament was to arrest both him and Laud.</li> <li>Then, having passed a series of Acts that limited the power of the crown</li> </ul>	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
<ul> <li>and so persecuted the Puritans that many of them sought refuge in America, where they founded Massachusetts, Conneticut and other colonies in New England.</li> <li>At the same time, with almost unbelievable stupidity, Charles tried to force the Laudian Church on Presbyterian Scotland.</li> <li>The Scots of course rebelled, and by the summer of 1640 their army had occupied Northumberland and Durham and forced Charles to pay the cost.</li> <li>They knew there was only one way to buy them off, and in November the Long Parliament assembled.</li> <li>30 Charles's chief supporter was the brilliant Earl of Strafford, who returned from Ireland where he had been organizing a Catholic army for the king, and the first move of Parliament was to arrest both him and Laud.</li> <li>Then, having passed a series of Acts that limited the power of the crown and reduced it to a financial dependence on Parliament, they passed</li> </ul>	

<b>1020</b> Over the political issues Parliament had been unanimous, but when it	*
came to religious matters it began to divide.	*
The Root and Branch Bill abolishing episcopacy, and the Grand	* bispedømme / -ledelse
Re`monstrance demanding a Parliamentary reformation of the Church,	* indvending, protest
were carried only by a small Puritan majority, and when the Militia Bill was	*
introduced transferring the command of army and navy to Parliament,	*
Charles, knowing that he had a following in both Houses, tried to arrest	* følgeskare
Pym, Hampden and other leading members of the Commens, but they	*
escaped to the City of London, where the `train-bands rose in their support.	* borgervæbning
10 A week later Charles fled from Whitehall, and the Commons returned to	*
Westminster.	*
The Civil War had begun.	*
It was not a selfish and ferocious conflict like the Wars of the Roses,	*
but it was fought mainly for political and religious ideals, splitting society	*
vertically rather than horizontally in classes.	*
Catholics, high Churchmen, most of the Lords and the old gentry were for	*
the king; for Parliament were most of the Puritans and Commons,	*
the industrial areas, the navy, ports, and above all London, wealthiest city	*
in the world.	*
20 Roughly, the conservative north and west were Royalist, while the more	*
advanced south and east were Parliamentarian.	*
In the short run, the king, with his amateur cavalry of hunting squires,	*
had the advantage, but Parliament had the greater staying power, for it had	*
the money to build up a professional disciplined army.	*
The king's headquaters were at Oxford, and though he failed to take	*
London the first two years of the war were in his favour, largely owing to	*
the exploits of the Cornishmen, who captured Bristol.	* cornwallmænd
As a result Parliament made a Solemn League and Covenant	* forbund * overenskomst
with the Scots, in return for whose help they promised to impose	* kontrakt, pagt
Presbyterianism on England.	*
In 1644 this combination of Roundheads, Scots and Cromwell's new cav>	*
alry <b>routed</b> the Royalists at Marston Moor, and the north was <b>lost to</b> the king. `rautid	
But the west was saved by the defeat at Lostwithiel of a Parliamentary	tilføje at knusende nederlag *
Army that had invaded Cornwall.	*

1021 Parliament now enlisted a professionel New Model Army under	*	
the command of Sir Thomas Fairfax and Cromwell, twenty thousand men	*	
many of them ' Independents', oppossed both to the established Anglican	*	
and Presbyterian Churches, and it was this army that so decisively defeated	*	
the Royalists at Naseby and Langport in 1645 that Charles surrendered to	*	
the Scots, who handed him over to Parliament.	*	
His policy was now to <b>sow dissension among</b> his opponents, and in this	* så > * uenighed blandt ng.	
he was helped by the intolerence of Parliament, which attempted to	*	
persecute the Independents and <b>disband</b> the Army without pay.	* opløse ( en organisation )	
10 Cromwell thereupon seized the king, and offered him generous terms,	*	
but his action led to a Second Civil War of the Army against an unnatural	*	
alliance of English Presbyterians and Scots with the Royalists.	*	
It did not last long: in August 1648 Cromwell defeated his opponents at	*	
Preston, and in December he purged Parliament of its Presbyterians,	* rense ngt. for ng. udrense ng. af ngt.	
leaving only a <b>Rump</b> of sixty Independents.	* rumpe, bagdel sølle rest	
The House of Lords was abolished, and the king was tried on a charge of	*	
treason against Parliament and the realm.	*	

\*

On 30 January he was executed.

#### CROMWELL AND A UNITED COMMONWEALTH 1649 - 60

<b>1022</b> Apart from any moral considerations, the execution of the king was	*
a tragic blunder, for it aroused such a revulsion of feeling that the liberal	*
order for which Cromwell had fought became impossible, and he was	*
compelled to maintain by force the rule of an Independent minority.	*
Even Andrew Marvell in his Ode to Cromwell inserted the lines about	*
Charles:	*
He nothing common did or mean	*
Upon that memorable scene	*
But bow'd his <b>comely</b> head	* køn, nydelig
<b>10</b> Down as upon a bed.	*

Most of the poets of the period, from George Herbert to Henry Vaughan, were Royalists and High Churchmen, and much or their poetry was religious.

So was the prose of Sir Thomas Browne, author of the splendid Religio \* forpligtelse, religion Medici, though Milton the Independent wrote a defence of the regicide. \* læge \* kongemord Anarchy threatened. Part of the army mutinied, part of the navy deserted, foreign countries gøre mytteri were hostile, Virginia and Barbados withdrew their allegiance, \* tilbagetrak > \* troskab, loyalitet Ireland rebelled, and the Scots proclaimed Charles II, for it was their king whom the English Parliament had killed. 20 Cromwell acted promtly; he imprisoned or shot the mutineers, ruthlessly crushed the Irish, routed the Scots at Dunbar and Worcester, and built a fleet \* that secured the colonies, wrested Jamaica from Spain and Admiral Blake defeated the Duch and made England again the mistress of the seas. Although, except for Catholics and High Churchmen, there was a greater measure of religious toleration than ever before, the government remained a despotism, and when in 1653 Cromwell quarrelled with and expelled the Rump there was nothing but a military dictatorship. All attempts to work with another House of Commons failed, and Cromwell, now protector of a united Commonwealth of England,

**30** Scotland, Ireland and the colonies, was driven to rule by major-generals, <sup>3</sup> each with police powers and an army maintained by taxes on the Royalists.

<b>1023</b> When Cromwell died in 1658 England fell into the hands of these rival	*
generals, yet it was saved from anarchy by one of them, General Monk,	*
who occupied London and declared for a free Parliament.	*
This Convention Parliament called back Charles II from his long exile	*
in France, and in May 1660 he landed in Dover, a man of thirty,	*
more French than English, amid the joyful acclamation of the people.	* bifald
The Puritan Republic was a joyless and tragic `interlude, yet Cromwell	* mellemspil / -periode
made England a great European power, and simple Englishmen were	*
for the first time allowed free expression of thought with out fear of perse>	*
10 cution from state or Church, a privilege that was never to be forgotten.	*
A regime that produced George Fox and the Society of Friends	*
('the Quakers') was not altogether a failure.	*
FROM RESTORATION TO REVOLUTION 1660 – 88	
The Restoration of the Stuarts was the restoration of gaity, and after being	*
closed for eighteen years the theatres reopened to present the cynical	*
comedies of Wycherley and the new dramatists, written to entertain	* dramatiker
a corrupt Court determined to enjoy itself after his long exile.	*

It was also the restoration of Parliament, House of Lords, Anglican Church \*
and **Cavalier** gentry, with all the old abuses af rotten boroughs, intolerance kavélié **20** and privilege.
But it meant the dissolution of the Commonwealth: although Charles was
king of Scotland and Ireland as well as of England, each had its own
Parliament again.
Charles himself was an easy-going libertine, clever and unscrupulous,
sceptical, though sympathizing with the Catholicism of his French mother
and upbringing, and one of his two main aims was to secure toleration for
Catholics.
The other was to escape from control of Parliament.

30 Charles I twenty years before: control of taxation, abolition of \*
 prerogative courts, and the right to meet at least once every three years. \* forrangshavende
 Moreover, no Protestants wanted toleration for Catholics; some favoured \*
 toleration for all Protestants, but most of the ruling class wanted to force \*

\*

But parliament was determined to retain the control it had gained over

the whole nation inside the Anglican Church.

<b>1024</b> For the first seven years Charles left the government to his devoted		
servant Edward Hyde, Earl of Clarendon, who managed to get an Act of	*	
Indemnity and Oblivion passed by the Convention, though he could not pre>	*	(krigs-) skadeserstatnin
vent the <b>gibbeting</b> of Cromwell's body and execution of a dozen <b>regicides</b> .	*	ophængning i galge * l

Then Charle's first Parliament, composed of Cavaliers out for revenge, passed a series of Acts against the puritans: all who would not conform to the rites of the Anglican Church being deprived of municipal office, expelled from their livings if clergy, imprisoned or transported if they met for religious reasons, and forbidden to come within five miles of a **corporate** town.

These were the years when the Royalists were laughing at the ridicule poured on the Puritans by Samuel Butler in his satirical poem *Hudibras*, but they were also the years when Bunyan was **conceiving** *The piilgrim's Progress* and Milton in *Paradise Lost* attempting to ' justify the ways of God to men '.

Young Samuel Pepys of the Navy Office was also writing his diary, among other things recording the events of the Duch War: the capture of New Amsterdam, renamed New York, and, less fortunately, the **Great Plague** of 1665, the Great Fire of 1666, and the midsummer fire of 1667, when the Dutch sailed up the Thames and burned part of the fleet

These calamities led to the disgrace of Clarendon, and for the next six years Charles governed through an inner Council, or **Cabal**, of five men, two of whom were Catholics and the other three supporters of religious toleration, the most important being the Earl of Shaftesbury.

in the Medway.

Having got rid of his Anglican advisers, Charles made the secret Treaty of Dover with Louis XIV of France, who promised him an annual income if he would help him against the Dutch and restore Catholicism in England.

This was known only to the Catholic members of the Cabal, and for the benefit of Shaftesbury another treaty was arranged, whereby religious toleration was to be introduced, and England and France were to attack and partition Holland.

\* glemsel na kongemorder \* korporativ (by) ~ ledet af et valgt forsamling \* undfange / udtænke ngt. \* den store pest \* klike, fraktion

1025 In 1672, therefore, another Duch war began and Charles issued	*
a Declaration of Indulgence granting toleration to all – including Catholics.	* overbærenhed, eftergivenhed
But he had gone too far: Parliament would have none of it, and Charles	tilfredsstillelse, nydelse, fornøjelse *
had to agree to a Test Act that excluded all Roman Catholics from office	*
under the Crown.	*
To the alarm of the country, one of them proved to be the Duke of York,	*
heir to the throne.	*
Charles now had to <b>reverse</b> his <b>policy</b> , and for the first time in English	* skifte / omstøde sin politik ( & fig )
history to accept a minister from the party with a majority in Parliament.	*
10 This was the Earl of Danby, a staunch Anglican, who withdrew from	* standhaftig
the Dutch war and arranged the marriage of the Duke of York's elder	*
daughter Mary, a protestant, to Charles nephew, William of Orange,	*
the heroic defender of Holland against Louis XIV.	*
Danby stood for Church and King, but Shaftesbury was organizing	*
an opposition party composed of those who wanted toleration for Protestants	*
and a protestant succession.	*
Events played into his hands.	*
In 1678 an unprincipled informer, Titus Oates, swore that he had	*
discovered a Popish plot to murder the king and place the Catholic	*
20 Duke of York on the throne.	*
Shaftesbury did all he could to inflame opinion; the whole country was	*
soon in a state of panic, and innocent Catholics were sent to their deaths	*
on a testimony of Oates.	*
A new Parliament gave Shaftesbury a majority that passed	*
the Habeas Corpus Act, and carried an exclusion Bill to prevent Jame's	*
succession.	*
The Lords rejected it, Charles dissolved Parliament, and the country was	*
divided into those who supported and those who opposed exclusion,	*
Whig and Tory being the terms of abuse that they hurled at one another.	* = * = * skældsord * slynge ngt. mod ng.
30 There was danger of another civil war, but Charles with consummate skill	
played for time, and by 1681 the whigs had so discredited themselves	* ~ trække tiden ud
by their violence that Shaftesbury had to fly to Holland, and for the last four	*
years of his reign, despite the Triennial Act, Charles ruled without Parliament.	*
He could afford to do so, for he still drew his allowance from Louis XIV	*
as a reward for his non-interference in Europe, a cynical betrayal of	*
England's safety, for France, not Holland, was the danger.	*
There were years of Tory triumph and reaction.	*

<b>1026</b> The persecution of Dissenters was redoubled, leading Whigs were	*
hounded to death, Tory parsons preached a blind devotion to the Stuarts,	* forfølge ng. * ( sogne- ) præst
Tory squires, forgetting their hatred of Catholics in their hatred of	*
Dissenters and Whigs, adulated Charles and James, town Charters were	* religiøs afviger * oversmigre ng.
revised to produce a Parliament without Whig members, and Dryden	* revidere ngt.
published his Absalom and Achitophel satirizing Shaftesbury	*
and the Duke of Monmouth, an illegitimate son of Charles,	*
and Shaftesbury's candidate for the succession.	*
At the same time James was conducting an even more atrocious	*
persecution of the Scottish Presbyterians, and Louis driving French	*
Protestants to the Mass or the galleys and pushing his armies into Flanders,	* ( kirke- ) messe * galaj
opposite England.	*
To such a <b>pass</b> had religious differences, exploited for political ends,	* stadium, udviklingstrin
brought Europe, though in England there was one hopeful sign of a more	*
rational age.	*
In 1662 the Royal Society for Improving Natural knowledge had been	*
incorporated, among its first members being Robert Boyle, John Evelyn,	* stifte et selskab
Christopher Wren, Professor of Astronomy at Oxford, and Isaac Newton,	danne en forening *
Professor of Mathematics at Cambridge.	*
The age of co-operative experimental science had begun,	*
and the victory of knowledge over superstition and fear must be followed	*
by understanding and tolerance.	*
There was, however, a final scene to be played.	*
When James II succeeded his brother in1685 he was greeted by	*
a Parliament packed with Tories, but the exiled Whigs were at work,	*
and in June Monmouth landed at Lyme Regis.	*
It was a <b>forlorn</b> rebellion; the western peasants were routed at Sedge>	* håbløs, udsigtsløs
moor, the last battle fought in England, Monmouth was executed,	*
and after the Bloody Assize of Judge Jeffreys three hundred rebels were left	* retsmøde / -kendelse
hanging beside the roads.	*
Tories as well as Whigs were revolted by this cruelty, but James, feeling	*
secure with an army of thirty thousand men, went on to defy both	*
Tory Parliament and Tory Church.	*

<b>1027</b> James introduced Catholics into the army and universities, set up	*
a Church Court under Jeffreys, and in 1688 issued and ordered to be read	*
in churches a Declaration of Indulgence that gave toleration to Catholics	*
as well as Dissenters.	*
Most of the clergy refused, and seven bishops were sent to London	*
for trial, but were acquitted, to the joy of the whole country.	*
Meanwhile James's Catholic queen had given birth to a son,	*
a Catholic succession seemed assured, and a number of leading Whigs	*
and Tories asked William of Orange to come to the help of England.	*
William landed at Brixham in November; James's army melted away,	*
and before Christmas he and his baby son had fled to the Court of Louis XIV.	*
This, just halfway between Armada year and the fall of the Bastille,	*
was the so-called Bloodless Revolution of 1688.	*
The previous decade had been bloody enough, yet there was much	*
to show on the credit side.	*
The restoration period was one of English expansion, and by 1688	*
an unbroken chain of self-governing colonies stretched down the American	*
coast from New England to Carolina.	*
To the north of the French settlement in Canada the Hudson Bay Company	, *
had been established, and the EastIndia Company, besides its trading	*
stations at Surat, Madras and Calcutta, had acquired its first Indian territory,	*
Bombay.	*
In England, too, the frontiers were advancing: Wren was rebuilding	*
St Paul's and the city churches, adding new graces to the colleges of Oxford	* ynde ( -fuldhed )
and Cambridge, and, recommended by Evelyn, Grinling Gibbons was	*
adorning their interiors with his wood carving; Purcell in music	* pryde ngt. med ngt.
and Dryden in verse were celebrating St Cecilia; Newton was dedicating	*
his Principia to the Royal Society, and Locke writing his	*
Essay Concerning The Human Understanding.	*
If it was true that man does not know the ' real essence ' of anything,	*
the age of tolerance could not be far off.	*

### TOLERATION AND THE STRUGGLE WITH FRANCE 1688 - 1714

<b>1028</b> The 'Bloodless ' and ' glorious ' Revolution was also a moderate one;	*
Protestant Stuart had succeeded Catholic; James II had been replaced by	*
his nephew and daugter, William and Mary.	*
The Revolution Settlement was equal moderate.	*
The Bill of Rights was mainly a restatement of what the Crown might not	*
do, and the executive power remained with the King.	*
The Toleration Act gave religious liberty to Protestant non-conformists,	*
though not religious equality; Dissenters as well as Catholics were excluded	*
from public office and the universities.	*
Yet it was a great step forward; it was Parliament, Tories as well as Whigs,	*
not divine hereditary right, that determined the succession; Parliament was	*
recognized as the supreme law-making body with the <b>power of</b> the <b>purse</b> ,	* magt over > * pungen, ~ økonomien
a partner with the Crown; and the recognition of the right of the individual	*
conscience was one of the great victories of history.	*
It was a dangerous Revolution, however, for England had a population of	*
only five milion, while France had twenty, and for Louis XIV the King of	*
England was still James II.	*
Fortunately Scotland accepted William and Mary, though the wild	*
highlanders under Viscount Dundee rose for James, only to be defeated	*
at Killiecrankie, and the Macdonalds of Glencoe were treacherously	*
massacred for their delay in taking the oath to William.	*
The presbyterian system was restored, the Scottish Parliament became	*
fully independent, and only the Crown linked the two countries.	*
The immediate danger was Ireland, where the Catholics declared for	*
James, who landed with French troops in 1689, and besieged	*
the protestant stronghold of Londonderry.	*
The siege was raised but but the situation was critical, and when	*
on the banks of the river Boyne in July 1690 an English and Dutch army	*
under William met an Irish and French army under James the fates of	*
England and Europe as wel as Ireland were in the balance.	*
William's victory saved the English Revolution, and Europe from French	*
domination.	*

<b>1029</b> But Ireland lost all.	*
Her Parliament was reduced to impotence and, to the shame of England,	*
her Catholics were deprived of almost every human right,	*
including the elementary right to be educated.	*
Although the colonies shared the benefits of the Revolution,	*
Ireland remained an outcast among nations.	*
William cared nothing for Ireland – or for England, except as a means of	*
saving Holland from Louis XIV, and by 1689 his new kingdom was at war	*
with France.	*
10 It was in the main a static war of sieges in the Spainish Netherlands,	* for det meste
modern Belgium, remarkable only for the great naval victory of La Hogue,	*
which freed England from threat of invasion and gave her command of	*
the sea, as the defeat of the Armada had done a century before.	*
The peace made in 1697 was inconclusive, but there were two important	* uholdbar
consequences of the war.	*
One was the foundation of the Bank of England and the financing of	*
the struggle by loans that formed a permanent National Debt.	*
As this was mainly the work of the wealthy Whigs of the City,	*
and it gave them a vested interest in the Revolution Settlement,	* sikret ret
<b>20</b> for a Jacobite restoration would mean the loss of their money.	*
Then, William found that the most efficient government	*
in <b>prosecuting</b> the war was one of men of the same party,	* fortsætte ngt.
an arrangement that was to lead to the Cabinet system.	*
The eighteenth century opened with events that made the renewal of	* fornyelse / genoptagelse af (krig)
war inevitable.	*
In 1700 Louis's grandson inherited the throne of Spain, which meant	*
French control of the Spanish empire, not only of its possessions in	*
the New World but also of the Netherlands.	*
Then, on the death of James II in 1701, Louis recognized his young son	*
<b>30</b> as James III of England.	*

1030 William III died at the beginning of 1702, and as Queen Mary was	*
already dead he was succeeded by Mary's sister Anne.	*
As commander of the army he was succeeded by John Churchill,	*
Duke of Marlborough, most brilliant of all English soldiers, and it was he who,	*
supported at home by his friend, Lord Treasurer Godolphin, destroyed	*
the power of Louis XIV in the War of the Spanish Succession, fought to	*
place an Austrian instead of a French prince on the throne of Spain.	* østrisk
Marlborough had no intention of being tied down to another war of sieges	*
in the Netherlands, and in 1704 marched rapidly up the Rhine to the Danube	, * Donau
10 where he joined the Austrians, and at Blenheim utterly routed	* østriger
the combined French and Bavarian army.	* bayersk
It was a staggering blow for Louis, the beginning of the rapid decline	* overvældende, rystende
of his power, and to add to his <b>discomfiture</b> , a few days before Blenheim	overraskende * ubehag, forlegenhed
dis`kûmfit\$ê an English fleet took Gibraltar.	*
All England rejoiced except the Tory politicians, and the queen gave	*
Marlborough the royal manor of Woodstock on which she commissioned	* hverve ng. til at -
Vanbrugh <b>to</b> build Blendheim Palace at her expence.	*
Two years later Marlborough's great victory at Ramillies drove the French	*
out of the Netherlands, while his Austrian <b>ally</b> drove them out of Italy,	* allieret
<b>20</b> and Louis sued for peace.	*
But the Whigs were so elated by their successes that instead of	* opløftet, opstemt
negotiating a treaty with the French they negotiated an Act of Union	henrykt *
with the Scots.	*
In May 1707 the two Parliaments were united and the island became	*
Great Britain with its symbolic flag, the Union Jack.	*
Although the Scots retained their Presbyterian Church and their own legal	*
system, the Union was not immediately popular, but the two countries were	*
soon to find the immence political and economic advantages of co-operation.	*
It was the creation of order on a new scale.	*
30 Meanwhile the war was vigorously prosecuted; in 1708 a British fleet	*
siezed Minorca, and by routing the French at Oudenarde, Marlborough	*
opened the way for an advance into France.	*
Again Louis asked for peace, but Marlborough pressed on,	*
and in Canada Nova Scotia was wrested from the French.	*

1031 But the Whig government was tottering: the Tories had a majority in	* vakle
the Commons, and they had never been wholeheartedly in favour of a war	*
that made money for the Whigs.	*
Then the Queen, having quarrelled with her old friend the Duchess of	*
Marlborough, fell under the influence of the Tory leader Harley, and in 1710	*
dismissed Godolphin and his ministry.	*
Marlborough was recalled, and in 1713 the Tories made	*
the Treaty of Utrecht.	*
Austria was to have the Spanish Netherlands, the crowns of France	* Østrig
10 and Spain were to be united, and Britain retained Gibraltar, Minorca,	* beholde ngt.
Nova Scotia and Newfoundland.	*
It was a moderate peace after a war that was <b>prologue to</b> two centuries `prêulåg	* indledning / optakt til ngt.
of British <b>ascendancy</b> . ê`sendênsi	* opstegethed, ~ herredømme
England, however, was divided.	*
The High Church Tories were in power, by various measures trying to	*
destroy the Whig party and weaken the Dissenters, while the extremists,	*
led by the Earl of Bolingbroke, were planning a Jacobine restoration,	*
although the Act of Settlement assigned the crown to James I's Protestant	*
descendants of the House of Hanover if Anne died childless.	*
20 All Anne's children were dead: by July 1714 she herself was dying,	*
and before Bolingbroke could <b>mature</b> his plans she was dead.	* modne / færdiggøre ( plan )
It was a brief but triumph reign, celebrated in the grandiose baroque	*
`edifices of Vanbrugh and paintings of Sir James Thornhill, in the florid	* stor bygning * blomstrende overlæsset
music of Handel, opera, organ and oratorio, strange contrasts to	* orgel * oratorium musik med korsang
the lucid and restrained writing of the period:	* klar * behersket ( skriverier )
' Tis more to guide than <b>spur</b> the Muse's <b>steed</b> ,	* (an-) spore / * ganger sætte gang i ngt.
Restrain his fury than provoke his speed,	*
wrote Pope, introducing the age of reason, classical balance and moderation	. *
It was primarily an age of prose: Congreve's great comedy	*
<b>30</b> The Way of the World was produced in 1700,	*
Swift published The Tale of a Tub satirizing both Roman Catholics	*
and extreme Protestants in the year of Blenheim, and the last years of Anne	*
were those of the Spectator, the periodical for which Steele and Addison	*
wrote their essays, notably those about the Tory squire, Sir Roger de Cover>	*
ley.	*

CABINET GOVERNMENT AND THE FIRST BRITISH EMPIRE 1714 – 6	60
<b>1032</b> Soon after Queen Anne's death Hanoverian George arrived in London.	*
In the last seven hundred years England had had Danish, Norman, French,	*
Welsh, Scottish and Dutch sovereigns, and now the Whigs had brought over	*
an elderly and <b>unprepossessing</b> German who could speak no English.	* utiltalende
ûnpri~pê`sesing This had <b>momentous</b> consequences, for George I handed over to	* afgørende, betydningsfuld
his Whig protectors many of the royal prerogatives and left the chairmanship	* privilegium, forrettighed
of his Council to their leader, who thus became president of an executive	*
committee of the party with a majority in the Commons; in other words,	*
a Prime Minister presiding over a Cabinet, the members of which had to	*
<b>10</b> agree on all major points of policy.	*
Although most of the local squires were Tories, the party had destroyed	*
itself as an alternative government by its excesses, and the great Whig	*
families, whose heads sat in the Lords, controlled the Commons.	*
This was easy enough when the royal <b>patronage</b> , which meant bribery	* protektion, beskyttelse, støtte
as well as <b>preferment</b> , was in their hands, when the electorate was	* forfremmelse
pri`fe∼ment so small, and landlords knew for whom their <b>tenents</b> voted, for there was	* forpagter
no secret ballot.	*
In this way the Whig oligarchy <b>perpetuated</b> its power for half a century, pê`pet\$ueitid	<ul> <li>udstrække varigheden af ngt.</li> <li>få ngt. til at vare ( et langt tidsrum )</li> </ul>
yet, though it was purely selfish in its aims, it brought peace, toleration	
<b>20</b> and prosperity after the long years of <b>strife</b> and persecution.	* strid
A spirit of moderation and commonsense <b>pervaded</b> the Whig Church,	* gennemtrænge ngt.
universities and the arts, in all of which enthusiasm and excess were	*
deplored, and in spite of gross inequalities, indifference and brutality,	* beklage / * ligegyldighed
	tage afstand fra not
the people of England, still predominantly villagers, were probably more	tage afstand fra ngt.
the people of England, still predominantly villagers, were probably more contented than ever before.	tage afstand fra ngt.
	*
contented than ever before.	*
contented than ever before. There was, therefore, little English support for the half-hearted Jacobite	*
contented than ever before. There was, therefore, little English support for the half-hearted Jacobite rising of 1715 on behalf of James II's son, the Old Pretender; people were	* * * *
contented than ever before. There was, therefore, little English support for the half-hearted Jacobite rising of 1715 on behalf of James II's son, the Old Pretender; people were more interested in gambling in trade with the tropics, particularly in the stock	* * * *
contented than ever before. There was, therefore, little English support for the half-hearted Jacobite rising of 1715 on behalf of James II's son, the Old Pretender; people were more interested in gambling in trade with the tropics, particularly in the stock of the South Sea Company, and it was the bursting of this speculative bubble,	* * * *
contented than ever before. There was, therefore, little English support for the half-hearted Jacobite rising of 1715 on behalf of James II's son, the Old Pretender; people were more interested in gambling in trade with the tropics, particularly in the stock of the South Sea Company, and it was the bursting of this speculative bubble, <b>30</b> involving widespread ruin, that brought Sir Robert Walpole into power	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
<ul> <li>contented than ever before.</li> <li>There was, therefore, little English support for the half-hearted Jacobite rising of 1715 on behalf of James II's son, the Old Pretender; people were more interested in gambling in trade with the tropics, particularly in the stock of the South Sea Company, and it was the bursting of this speculative bubble,</li> <li><b>30</b> involving widespread ruin, that brought Sir Robert Walpole into power in 1721 to clean up the mess.</li> <li>For twenty-one years he managed the Whig machine, preserving peace and developing the Cabinet system, and, though he would have <b>deprecated</b></li> </ul>	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
<ul> <li>contented than ever before.</li> <li>There was, therefore, little English support for the half-hearted Jacobite rising of 1715 on behalf of James II's son, the Old Pretender; people were more interested in gambling in trade with the tropics, particularly in the stock of the South Sea Company, and it was the bursting of this speculative bubble,</li> <li><b>30</b> involving widespread ruin, that brought Sir Robert Walpole into power in 1721 to clean up the mess.</li> <li>For twenty-one years he managed the Whig machine, preserving peace</li> </ul>	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

1033 His policy was to ' let sleeping dogs `lie ', and for the two decades of	* ~ ikke rippe op i fortiden
his ministry little occured to upset the tranquillity of the country,	*
the accession of George II in 1727 making no differece to the dependence of	*
the Crown on the Whigs.	*
It was the age of Pope, Gulliver's Travels and Robinson Crusoe	*
( another South Sea inspiration ) of Handel, Hogarth and Gay's Beggar's	*
Opera, partly a satire directed against Walpole and political corruption.	*
Some of the scenes take place in prison, and it was against the horrors of	*
the debtors' prison that General Oglethorpe protested, and in 1733	* debitorers / skyldnerers > * fængsel
<b>10</b> founded the colony of Georgia as a refuge for the poor and distressed.	~ gældsfængsel *
John Wesley went there three years later, and after his return began	*
his great life-work of evangelism, fifty years of preaching to those	*
whom the somnolent Church neglected.	* søvnig, halvsovende
That was in 1739, the year in which Walpole was forced against his will	*
into a maritime war with Spain, which soon involved a continental war	* maritim, sø- ( krig )
`maritaim in defeat of Austria against France and most of the continental powers.	*
As a result Walpole fell, for he was no war minister, his place being	*
taken for the next twenty years by Henry Pelham and his brother	*
the Duke of Newcastle, who was even more shamelessly corrupt	*
<b>20</b> in his management of the Whig party.	*
The war lasted eight years, and settled nothing, though it offered	* afgøre ngt.
a golden opportunity for another Jacobite rebellion while the British army	*
was engaged in Flanders.	*
In 1745, encouraged by the promise of French help, the Young Pretender,	*
Charles Edward, landed with seven followers on the west coast of Scotland.	*
The Highlanders rose in support of the romantic young man,	*
occupied Edinburgh, scattered a small British force at Prestonpans,	*
and by the beginning of December reached Derby.	*
But the northern English Jacobites did not join him, there was no help	*
<b>30</b> from France, British troops from Flanders had returned,	*
and the long retreat began.	*
The end came on Culloden Moor near Inverness, where the Highlanders	*
were routed.	*
There followed a cruel harrying of the glens, the feudal clan loyalties	* plyndre ngt. * ( skotsk ) bjergkløft
were abolished, and the wild Highlanders al last brought under control of	* smal dal
the central government.	*
Oberlas Eduard second but it was the last attempt to restore the Otypets	*

Charles Edward escaped, but it was the last attempt to restore the Stuarts. \*

	<b>1034</b> Culloden was the year in which the Venetian painter Canaletto,	*
	distressed by the lack of English <b>patrons</b> during the war, came to England peitrênz	* ~ mæcen
t	to paint his pictures of Georgian London and the new City raised by Wren	*
t	from the ashes of the old.	*
	It would have been worth his travelling to Bath, which the Woods,	*
ł	father and son, were transforming into the most beautiful town in England,	*
,	worthy of the elegant manners that Beau Nash was teaching its fashionable	*
,	visitors.	*
	They were the eager readers of the first real novel in English, Tom Jones	*
	10 and the other works of Fielding, and the picaresque romances	* picaresk * kærlighedshistorie ~ omhandlende en skælm
	of Smollet all appearing between the publication of Richardson's Pamela	*
i	in 1740and Stern's Tristam Shandy in 1760.	*
	More controversial was the scepticism of David Hume's	*
	Philosophical Essays.	*
	The war which ended in 1748, was followed by a few uneasy years	*
	of peace, and while the melancholy lines of Gray's <i>Elegy</i> were becoming	* klagedigt, -sang
;	almost a part of men's lives, England and France were	*
	jockeying for position at the opposite ends of the earth.	* kæmpe om plads ( -en )
	The Great Mogul Empire in India was breaking up into innumerable `mêuql	* Stormogulens Rige
	<b>20</b> independent states with the rulers of which the English and French	*
	East India Companies were making rival alliances.	*
	In America the French government, by erecting forts along the rivers of	*
	St Lawrence, upper Hudson, Ohio and Mississippi, were confining to	*
t	the coast the thirteen British colonies, too jealous of one another to act	*
i	in concert.	* i forening
	By 1755 these were fighting on the Hudson, and in 1756 the struggle	*
l	became part of another great European conflict, the Seven Years' War	*
	of England and Prussia against France and Austria.	*
	The first years were disastrous: in America a British force was cut	*
	<b>30</b> to pieces; in India the traders of Calcutta suffered the horror of the	*
	Black Hole; Frederick the Great of Prussia was surrounded by enemies;	* fængselcelle, hvor kun 23 af 146 europæere overleve natten
	Minorca was lost and Admiral Byng shot ' pour encourage les autres'.	*
	Newcastle and the others needed encouragement, but this was given	*
i	in full measure when William Pitt joined the ministry, and when	*
;	an incomparable grasp of world strategy and complete confidence in himself,	*
l	began to organize the conduct of war.	*

<b>1035</b> The first thing was to <b>contain</b> the French <b>in</b> Europe by blockading	* inddæmme ng.	
their naval ports, by subsidizing Frederick and sending troops to Hanover	*	
to help him.	*	
' I will conquer Canada in Germany,' Pit said, and the inability of	*	
the French to send reinforcements to America was their <b>undoing</b> .	* vanskæbne	
One by one their fortresses fell to a pincher movement from east	* knibtangs- * be	vægelse
and west: Louisbourgh at the mouth of St Lawrence, fort Duquesne,	*	
( renamed Pittsburg ) on the Ohio, Oswego and Frontenac on Lake Ontario.	*	
Then in 1759 came the Year of Victories: the naval victories of Lagos	*	
10 and Quiberon Bay, of Minden in Hanover and, to crown all, Wolfe's	*	
capture of the central French citadel of Quebec.	*	
Meanwhile Frederick had won two great battles, and Clives victory at	*	
Plassey and the final defeat of the French near Madres gave the East India	*	
Company complete control over the native rulers of the huge provinces	*	
of Bengal and the Carnatic.	*	
By the peace of Paris in 1763 France ceded all Canada to Britain	* afstå ngt til ng.	
and all her territory west of the thirteen colonies, while in India the French	*	
were reduced to two small trading stations.	*	
It was a tremendous acquisition of empire.	* erhvervelse /	
20 The peace was not made by Pitt, however.	tilegnelse af ngt. *	

## LOSS OF THE AMERICAN COLONIES 1760 -83

In 1760 George II was succeeded by his grandson George III, a young mar	٦ *
who ' gloried in the name of Briton ' and saw himself as the hero of	*
Bolingbroke's Patriot King: A king who really ruled and chose whom he liked	*
as his ministers.	*
He resumed the royal patronage, therefore, and the Whig oligarchy,	* (gen-) overtage ngt.
deprived of the means that had kept them in power for nearly half a century,	*
collapsed.	*
It was back to 1689: the end, or rather <b>suspension</b> ,	* ~ midlertidig udelukkelse
It was back to 1689: the end, or rather <b>suspension</b> , <b>30</b> of Cabinet government, and the beginning of a disastrous period of	* ~ midlertidig udelukkelse
	5
<b>30</b> of Cabinet government, and the beginning of a disastrous period of	*
<b>30</b> of Cabinet government, and the beginning of a disastrous period of rule by the King and the ' King's Friends'.	*
<ul><li>30 of Cabinet government, and the beginning of a disastrous period of rule by the King and the 'King's Friends'.</li><li>George spent the first ten years of his reign trying to find the right men</li></ul>	* * *

1036 The colonies were not without grievance: although unlike the colonies	* klagemål grund til klage
of other countries they were self-governing, Britain regulated their trade	*
in her own interest, and now insisted that they should help to pay for	*
the highly expensive war in their defence.	*
This was not unreasonable, but as the colonies, disunited and jealous	*
of one another, would not tax themselves, the Parliament at Westminster	*
prepared to do the taxation.	*
Not unreasonably the colonists protested, and now that the French	*
menace had been removed they were in a stronger position to protest.	* trussel
<b>10</b> 'No taxation without representation ' became their <b>watchword</b> .	* nøgleord, slagord, parole
Edward I had said the same thing five hundred years before:	glds. feltråb, løsen *
' What touches all should be approved by all'.	*
But Parliament imposed a stamp duty on legal documents, repealed it,	* stempel- * afgift
imposed duties on various imports and, after riots in Boston, repealed all	*
save tax on tea.	*
The Parliament that was thus `alienating the colonies was the one that	* fremmedgøre ng.
made a hero of the scurrilous John Wilkes by expelling him from	* skadevoldende
the Commons and then, when he was returned as member for Middlesex,	løgnagtig *
declaring his opponent elected.	*
20 To such a pass had the Patriot King, with the Commons in his pocket,	* stadium, udviklingstrin
brought parliamentary government.	*
In the spring of 1770, when Captain Cook was hoisting the Union Jack	*
at Botany Bay on the newly discovered east coast of Australia,	*
the king found the perfectly <b>obsequious</b> servant in Lord North, êb`si~kwês	* underdanig servil, slesk
one who would manage his Parliament while he mismanaged affairs.	*
The result was the Boston Tea Party of 1773, when the colonists threw	*
the East India Company's tea into the harbour.	*
Parliament replied by passing penal measures against Massachusetts	*
and cancelling its charter.	*
30 Pitt, now Earl of Chatham, vehemently opposed this disastrous policy,	*
as did Edmund Burke and his young friend Charles Fox,	*
leaders of a regenerated Whig party; but it was too late.	*

<b>1037</b> In the early summer of 1775 there were <b>skirmishes</b> at Lexington and	* forposttræfninger
Bunker's Hill near Boston, and in June the Congress of the United Colonies	*
at Philadelphia elected George Washington of Virginia commander of their	*
armed forces.	*
A year later, 4 July 1776, Congress issued a Declaration of Independence,	*
a few month after Gibbon had published the first volume of his	*
Decline and fall of the Roman Empire.	*
Fortunately for Britain, Canada remained loyal, and as there were many	*
Loyalists in the middle colonies, the British occupied New York	*
10 with the object of driving a wedge between New England	* formål at drive en kile ind mellem ng.
and the southern states along the line of the Hudson; but General Burgoyne,	*
advancing south from Montreal in 1777, was surrounded at Saratoga	*
and compelled to surrender.	
It was the turning-point of the war.	*
Encouraged by the defeat of their old adversary, the despotic powers of	*
France and Spain proclaimed themselves champions of American liberty	* forkæmper for ngt.
and declared war on Britain.	*
In 1780 they were joined by Holland, and most of the other European	*
powers formed a hostile League of Armed Neutrality.	*
20 At the same time Protestants and Catholics in Ireland combined under	*
Henry Grattan to force the government to free their Parliament and trade	*
from British control, and for four days at the beginning of 1780 London was	*
in the hands of an anti-Catholic mob led by the crazy Lord George Gordon.	*
No wonder the Commons carried a motion that ' the influence of	* forslag
the Crown has increased, is increasing, and ought to be diminished '.	*
Chatham was dead, and Britain, directed by the King and North,	*
was confronted by the western world in arms; but she was saved by	*
a few great men: Warren Hastings saved India, Sir Guy Carleton kept	*
Canada loyal, Sir George Elliot held Gibraltar, and for most of the time	*
<b>30</b> Admiral Rodney managed to keep command of the seas.	*
For a few fatal weeks, however, he lost it, and in October 1781	*
a British force in Yorktown on the Virginian coast was caught between	*
a Franco-American army and a French fleet and forced to surrender.	*

<b>1038</b> The war was virtually over, and when peace was made in 1782,	*
Britain ceded all her territory south of Canada to the thirteen colonies,	*
which set about transforming themselves into the United States of America	*
with Washington as their President.	*
The first British Empire had fallen, and with it ended the fatal period of	*
George III's personal government, the last attempt of the Crown to direct	*
the affairs of Britain.	*
Lord North resigned and the Cabinet system was restored,	*
with a Prime Minister who was head of the party with a majority in	*
10 the Commons to which he was responsible.	*
It was not a restoration of the old Whig oligarchy, however,	*
for the new Whigs carried Burke's Economic Reform Bill, which made it	*
impossible for a government to buy a majority in Parliament.	*
But George preferred the new Tories to the new Whigs, and in 1783	*
invited William Pitt the Younger, Chatham's twenty-four year old son,	*
to form a ministry	*
The period of George III's personal rule was precisely that of young	*
Boswell's friendship with the literary dictator of the age, Dr Johnson.	*
They met in 1763, the year before the formation of the Literary Club,	*
20 among whose members were Sir Joshua Reynolds, Goldsmith, Burke,	*
Fox, Garrick, Gibbon, Sheridan and Adam Smith.	*
Reynolds, Gainsborough and Richard Wilson were all at the height of	*
their powers as painters, and Robert Adam was transforming the interiors	*
of the great houses of the nobility.	*
It was the climax of the classical age in England, an elegant age that	*
seemed to be so firmly established that there was no reason why it should	*
ever end.	*
Yet it may be said to have ended in 1784 with the advent of Pitt	* ankomst af ngt.
and death of Johnson, who left the world to the revolutionary thinkers whom	*
<b>30</b> he so much distrusted: to scientists like Joseph Priestly,	*
the discoverer of oxygen, the economists like Adam Smith, whose	*
Wealth of Nations appeared in the year of the Declaration of Indepence,	*
and engineers like James Watt, who in 1782 succeeded in harnessing	* tøjle ngt. >
machinery to the steam engine.	* til ngt.
(English History continues on page 1172)	

(English History continues on page 1172)

THE WAG	* spasmager, spøgefugl
<b>1039</b> On my way home, I <b>perceived</b> a <b>crowd</b> in the distance.	* opfatte / bemærke ngt. * sammenstimlen
On entering the crowd, I noticed an eccentric man	folke-, menneskemængde * ~ da ( jeg ) kom ind i * excentrisk * & mands-
<b>verbosely</b> entertaining the crowd. vê~`bêusli	* snakkesaligt
At once I perceived that he was a man of bad taste.	* opfatte / bemærke / * dårlig smag blive klar over at -
The <b>verbose</b> man was <b>unshaven</b> , his hair was <b>unkempt</b>	* snakkesalig * ubarberet * uredt
and his unkempt eccentric suit was totally out of press.	* uordentlig * besynderlig ( sæt tøj ) * ude af pres
l <b>perceived</b> a peculiar <b>smell</b> / <b>odour</b> , a <b>horrible</b> mixture	* opfatte / * lugt * forfærdelig bemærke ngt duft .rædsom
of a sensible scent of perfume and strong body odour (U).	* mærkbar * duft * kropslugt kendelig
The <b>terrible</b> mixture of cheap <b>scent</b> or ( eau de ) <b>cologne</b> êu kê`lêun	* skrækkelig * parfume * kølnervand
10 and a pungent, offensive, obnoxious and unpleasant	* skarp * modbydelig * ubehagelig * = stram
smell / odour of body <b>discomfited</b> me. dis`kûmfitid	* gøre ng. beklemt / forlegen
Even though his manners might <b>perceived as</b> rough,	* opfatte ngt. som > adj.
the excentric was perceived as a wag by his public.	* ekcentriker * ng > * spasmager * publikum
Even if I perceived his manners to be unkempt	* opfatte ngt. som at være ngt. * upoleret grov
I perceived him to be clever and amusing too.	* ng
' How wags the world ? - ' how are you feeling today ? '	* hvor'n skær den * hvordan har du / de det idag hvordan står verden til
the waggish eccentric suddenly asked me.	* snakkesalig * spøgefuld
' I'm feeling fine ! ' I answered, puzzled at his approach.	* have det godt * forvirret over ngt.
I was <b>puzzled that</b> the <b>verbose</b> wag seemed to know me. vê~`bêus	* over at - * snakkesalig
20 His tongue wagging incessantly, he set me a puzzle.	* ~ snakker uafbrudt * gåde spøgefugl opgave
In spite of my <b>quickness of perception,</b> I was	* hurtig opfattelsesevne
puzzled about how to start and puzzled as to what to say.	* forvirret / i vildrede mht. hvxx * =
Besides <b>being in</b> a <b>puzzle about</b> the wag's <b>waggery</b>	* forvirret over ngt. * spøgefuldhed
and waggeries, I was puzzled first by his waggish verbosity	<ul> <li>heder * forvirre / forbløffe * spøgefuld * snakke-</li> <li>-de påfund bringe ng. i vildrede salighed</li> </ul>
then by the <b>puzzle</b> itself being a real <b>puzzler</b> .	* problem * vanskelig opgave
His dog looked at him with a <b>wag</b> of the tail.	* logren
(When a dog wags Its tail, its tail wags (from side to side)	* logre med halen * logre
and when a <b>wagtail</b> walks, its tail <b>wags</b> up and down. )	* vipstjert * vippe
Wagging my head I puzzled over the waggish puzzle.	* virre med * gruble over ngt. * spøgefuld ryste på
30 Puzzling my brains, I tried to find a way to puzzle () out /	
of puzzling () out the problem and solve the puzzle.	* ( problemet ) * løse gåden
I tried to <b>puzzle out what</b> or <b>how</b> to answer.	* finde ud af hvxx
Puzzling about my situation, I wondered whether	* spekulere over ngt.
it was ( a case of ) the tail wagging the dog.	* halen, der logrer med hunden
Frowning in puzzlement, I set tongues wagging.	<ul> <li>forvirring</li> <li>* sætte sladren i gang</li> <li>vildrede</li> </ul>
My puzzlement set beards / chins / jaws wagging.	* = * =
Tongues etc. are wagging, that's the way the world wags	* sladren går * sådan er verdens gang / livet

<b>1040</b> I wagged my head, and wagged my finger at the wag	* virre med * ~ løfte ( en advarende finger ) ( hovedet ) mod ng.
but nevertheless he <b>let</b> his <b>tongue wag</b> .	* lade munden løbe fare med løs snak
Suddenly, I <b>perceived</b> a change in his <b>verbiage</b> . `vê~biid§	* opfatte ngt. * ordgyderi
I noticed <b>strong feelings</b> about the government's policies.	* opfattelser, meninger holdninger
I tried to <b>puzzle out why</b> he suddenly spoke with great	* finde ud af hvxx
feeling (U) about the injustice of the government's policies.	* føling / forståelse
Legal writing is often unclear and <b>verbose</b> , ve~`bêus	* overlæsset med ord
but his <b>sentiment</b> was that the new taxes and duties	* holdning mening
would be <b>unduly hard on</b> the <b>lower income brackets</b> .	<ul> <li>urimelig hård for den lavere indkomstgruppe</li> <li>vende den tunge nedad</li> </ul>
10 His personal feeling was that raised excise (duties)	* personlig holdning / mening * forbrugsskat (-s-afgifter)
would hurt the weaker members of society most.	* ramme de svagere medlemmer af samfundet mest ~ vende den tunge ende nedad
His <b>own feeling</b> was that the government underestimated	* egen holdning / mening
the depth and strength of public feeling against	* dybden og styrken af den offentlige mening imod ngt.
the government's policies.	*
Speaking with feeling about the plight of the poor,	* med følelse / indføling * vanskelig situation
plait he said <b>feelingly</b> that his responsibilitiy towards	* =
the underprivileged poor pressed heavily on him and went on,	* lægge ( et stort ) pres på ng.
' The effects of the economic plight are being felt everywhere.	* virkning af > * vanskelig situation * mærkes
Everybody is <b>feeling</b> the <b>results</b> of the recession.	* ngt. mærke resultatet af ngt.
20 Heavily burdening the public and the national debt,	* bebyrde > * statsgæld
unimployment is a <b>burden to</b> the <b>public purse</b> .	* byrde for ngt. * statsfinanser
Rising inflation presses down heavily on the crowd.	* tynge / belaste ng. * ~ den brede befolkning
The general public lives under the pressure(s) of poverty.	
As it is, the public at large lives under the pressure of	* som det var * byrde
taxation and excise tax such as sin taxes.	i forvejen * skat til staten * forbrugsskat * giftskat
Hard hit / hit hard, poor people in particular feel the pinch.	* være hårdt ramt * mærke kniben
Some people plead pressure of work for political inactivity,	* undskylde sig med > føle det kniber * arbejdspres
and some give family pressure as an explanation for their	* familie pres
obsequious, `servile, submissive, subservient conduct.	* følgagtig, underdanig
30 I, however, feel the pressure of ne`cessity	* føle * nødvendighedens pres
to bring pressure / influence to bear on the government	* lægge pres på ng. >
to change its policy.	* for at få dem til at -
Public <b>feeling</b> (U) is being ignored by the government.	* mening / holdning
Poor families that don't receive <b>public assistance</b>	* offentlig understøttelse
are <b>pressed</b> by problems <b>on</b> all sides.	socialhjælp * presse ng. fra alle sider
Months of abuse hounds many out of / from their homes.	* ~ huslejerestance * jage ng. fra hus og hjem
Poverty <b>presses</b> them <b>hard</b> (adv.).	* presse ng. hårdt
The wag's <b>altruism ilicited</b> sympathy <b>from</b> the audience. i`lisitid	* altruisme * fremkalde ( medfølelse ) ~ hos ng. uegennytte

1041 Because of the press of modern life, people need	* pres jag
a few luxuries to sweeten their lives.	* luksusvare * ~ forsøde livet
Ordinary people should not feel financially cut off from	nydelsesmiddel * afskære ng. fra ngt.
( the luxury of ) a day in idleness now and then.	* den luksus af ngt.
They should neither feel cut off from ( the luxury of ) being	$\mathfrak{g}$ * afskære ng. fra ( den luksus, nydelse ) at -
able to indulge in a beer, a glass of wine, a drink, a cigarette	* hengive sig til / nyde ngt.
or a cigar, sweets / candy from time to time	*
They should have a financial possibility of being able to	*
afford / have / enjoy the luxury of a beer, a glass of wine etc.	. * have råd til / få / nyde den særlige glæde ved ngt.
10 / the luxury of indulging themselves with a beer etc.	* ved at - * forkæle sig selv med ngt.
'The <b>consumers</b> of beer, wine, spirits (E) / A) liquor,	* forbruger
cigarettes and other so called <b>luxuries</b> burdened by	* luksusartikel
high taxation labour under a sense of wrong –	* føle sig forurettet
how do you feel about that ?' he asked in conclusion.	* hvad ville ng. sige til det * sluttelig (-en )
Then, at the same breath, he suddenly warned against	* i samme åndedrag
excessive indulgence in food, drink, drugs and women,	* nydelse af /
he started getting sentimental.	* blive ( overdreven ) følelsesbundet
He started to get <b>sentimental about</b> his past.	* … over ngt.
He <b>begged</b> the audience's <b>indulgence</b> as he told us about	* tålmodighed
	-
<b>20</b> his past.	overbærenhed *
	overbærenhed * * leve et liv i > * luksus * nydelse
<b>20</b> his past.	overbærenhed *
<b>20</b> his past. Years ago, he <b>led a life</b> of <b>luxury</b> and <b>indulgence</b> .	overbærenhed * * leve et liv i > * luksus * nydelse svælgen
<ul><li>20 his past.</li><li>Years ago, he led a life of luxury and indulgence.</li><li>Freeing him from the puzzle of making (both) ends meet,</li></ul>	overbærenhed * * leve et liv i > * luksus * nydelse svælgen * problemet med at - * få pengene til at slå til * holde ng. (økonomisk) velstillet * give sig hen * forkæle sig selv med ngt.
<ul> <li>20 his past.</li> <li>Years ago, he led a life of luxury and indulgence.</li> <li>Freeing him from the puzzle of making (both) ends meet,</li> <li>an inheritance kept him in clover for some time.</li> <li>Indulging himself, indulging himself with luxuries,</li> <li>he indulged his passion / taste for a luxurious living.</li> </ul>	overbærenhed * * leve et liv i > * luksus * nydelse svælgen * problemet med at - * få pengene til at slå til * holde ng. ( økonomisk ) velstillet
<ul> <li>20 his past.</li> <li>Years ago, he led a life of luxury and indulgence.</li> <li>Freeing him from the puzzle of making (both) ends meet,</li> <li>an inheritance kept him in clover for some time.</li> <li>Indulging himself, indulging himself with luxuries,</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>overbærenhed</li> <li>* leve et liv i &gt; * luksus * nydelse svælgen</li> <li>* problemet med at - * få pengene til at slå til</li> <li>* holde ng. (økonomisk ) velstillet</li> <li>* give sig hen * forkæle sig selv med ngt. slå sig løs</li> <li>* tilfredsstille sin trang / smag for ngt. * luksuriøs</li> <li>* svælge i / hengive sig til / * luksuriøst</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>20 his past.</li> <li>Years ago, he led a life of luxury and indulgence.</li> <li>Freeing him from the puzzle of making (both) ends meet,</li> <li>an inheritance kept him in clover for some time.</li> <li>Indulging himself, indulging himself with luxuries,</li> <li>he indulged his passion / taste for a luxurious living.</li> <li>lûg`§uêriês</li> </ul>	<pre>overbærenhed * * leve et liv i &gt; * luksus * nydelse svælgen * problemet med at - * få pengene til at slå til * holde ng. (økonomisk) velstillet * give sig hen * forkæle sig selv med ngt. slå sig løs * tilfredsstille sin trang / smag for ngt. * luksuriøs * svælge i / hengive sig til / * luksuriøst forkæle sig med ngt. * så sin vilde havre * overbærende * =</pre>
<ul> <li>20 his past.</li> <li>Years ago, he led a life of luxury and indulgence.</li> <li>Freeing him from the puzzle of making (both) ends meet,</li> <li>an inheritance kept him in clover for some time.</li> <li>Indulging himself, indulging himself with luxuries,</li> <li>he indulged his passion / taste for a luxurious living.</li> <li>lûg`§uêriês</li> <li>Indulging in a luxiously comfortable living for some years,</li> </ul>	<pre>overbærenhed * * leve et liv i &gt; * luksus * nydelse svælgen * problemet med at - * få pengene til at slå til * holde ng. (økonomisk ) velstillet * give sig hen * forkæle sig selv med ngt. slå sig løs * tilfredsstille sin trang / smag for ngt. * luksuriøs * svælge i / hengive sig til / * luksuriøst forkæle sig med ngt. * så sin vilde havre * overbærende * = ~ løbe hornene af sig (seksuelt ) eftergivende * bekostelig * damebekendtskab</pre>
<ul> <li>20 his past.</li> <li>Years ago, he led a life of luxury and indulgence.</li> <li>Freeing him from the puzzle of making (both) ends meet,</li> <li>an inheritance kept him in clover for some time.</li> <li>Indulging himself, indulging himself with luxuries,</li> <li>he indulged his passion / taste for a luxurious living.</li> <li>lûg`§uêriês</li> <li>Indulging in a luxiously comfortable living for some years,</li> <li>sowing his wild oats, the indulgent spendthrift indulged in</li> </ul>	<pre>overbærenhed * * leve et liv i &gt; * luksus * nydelse svælgen * problemet med at - * få pengene til at slå til * holde ng. (økonomisk ) velstillet * give sig hen * forkæle sig selv med ngt. slå sig løs * tilfredsstille sin trang / smag for ngt. * luksuriøs * svælge i / hengive sig til / * luksuriøst forkæle sig med ngt. * så sin vilde havre * overbærende * = ~ løbe hornene af sig ( seksuelt ) eftergivende</pre>
<ul> <li>20 his past.</li> <li>Years ago, he led a life of luxury and indulgence.</li> <li>Freeing him from the puzzle of making (both) ends meet,</li> <li>an inheritance kept him in clover for some time.</li> <li>Indulging himself, indulging himself with luxuries,</li> <li>he indulged his passion / taste for a luxurious living.</li> <li>lûg`§uêriês</li> <li>Indulging in a luxiously comfortable living for some years,</li> <li>sowing his wild oats, the indulgent spendthrift indulged in</li> <li>costly lady friends, expensive gifts, a costly car,</li> </ul>	<pre>overbærenhed * * leve et liv i &gt; * luksus * nydelse svælgen * problemet med at - * få pengene til at slå til * holde ng. (økonomisk ) velstillet * give sig hen * forkæle sig selv med ngt. slå sig løs * tilfredsstille sin trang / smag for ngt. * luksuriøs * svælge i / hengive sig til / * luksuriøst forkæle sig med ngt. * så sin vilde havre * overbærende * = ~ løbe hornene af sig ( seksuelt ) eftergivende * bekostelig * damebekendtskab overdreven dyr * ren og skær * ( udslag af ) luksus</pre>
<ul> <li>20 his past.</li> <li>Years ago, he led a life of luxury and indulgence.</li> <li>Freeing him from the puzzle of making (both) ends meet, an inheritance kept him in clover for some time.</li> <li>Indulging himself, indulging himself with luxuries, he indulged his passion / taste for a luxurious living. lûg §uêriês</li> <li>Indulging in a luxiously comfortable living for some years, sowing his wild oats, the indulgent spendthrift indulged in costly lady friends, expensive gifts, a costly car, expensive clothes, restaurant visits etc. – pure luxery.</li> </ul>	<pre>overbærenhed * * leve et liv i &gt; * luksus * nydelse svælgen * problemet med at - * få pengene til at slå til * holde ng. (økonomisk ) velstillet * give sig hen * forkæle sig selv med ngt. slå sig løs * tilfredsstille sin trang / smag for ngt. * luksuriøs * svælge i / hengive sig til / * luksuriøst forkæle sig med ngt. * så sin vilde havre * overbærende * = ~ løbe hornene af sig ( seksuelt ) eftergivende * bekostelig * damebekendtskab overdreven dyr * ren og skær * ( udslag af ) luksus</pre>
<ul> <li>20 his past.</li> <li>Years ago, he led a life of luxury and indulgence.</li> <li>Freeing him from the puzzle of making (both) ends meet, an inheritance kept him in clover for some time.</li> <li>Indulging himself, indulging himself with luxuries, he indulged his passion / taste for a luxurious living. lûg §uêriês</li> <li>Indulging in a luxiously comfortable living for some years, sowing his wild oats, the indulgent spendthrift indulged in costly lady friends, expensive gifts, a costly car, expensive clothes, restaurant visits etc. – pure luxery.</li> <li>30 As long as he had indulged his lady friends with luxuries,</li> </ul>	<pre>overbærenhed * * * leve et liv i &gt; * luksus * nydelse svælgen * problemet med at - * få pengene til at slå til * holde ng. (økonomisk ) velstillet * give sig hen * forkæle sig selv med ngt. slå sig løs * tilfredsstille sin trang / smag for ngt. * luksuriøs * svælge i / hengive sig til / * luksuriøst forkæle sig med ngt. * så sin vilde havre * overbærende * = ~ løbe hornene af sig ( seksuelt ) eftergivende * bekostelig * damebekendtskab overdreven dyr * ren og skær * ( udslag af ) luksus * forkæle ng. med ngt. * vise eftergivenhed / overbærenhed overfor ng. * fornøjelse * luksus</pre>
<ul> <li>20 his past.</li> <li>Years ago, he led a life of luxury and indulgence.</li> <li>Freeing him from the puzzle of making (both) ends meet, an inheritance kept him in clover for some time.</li> <li>Indulging himself, indulging himself with luxuries, he indulged his passion / taste for a luxurious living. lûg §uêriês</li> <li>Indulging in a luxiously comfortable living for some years, sowing his wild oats, the indulgent spendthrift indulged in costly lady friends, expensive gifts, a costly car, expensive clothes, restaurant visits etc. – pure luxery.</li> <li>30 As long as he had indulged his lady friends with luxuries, there was no limit to the indulgence they showed to him.</li> </ul>	<pre>overbærenhed *  * leve et liv i &gt; * luksus * nydelse svælgen * problemet med at - * få pengene til at slå til * holde ng. (økonomisk ) velstillet * give sig hen * forkæle sig selv med ngt. slå sig løs * tilfredsstille sin trang / smag for ngt. * luksuriøs * svælge i / hengive sig til / * luksuriøst forkæle sig med ngt. * så sin vilde havre * overbærende * = ~ løbe hornene af sig ( seksuelt ) eftergivende * bekostelig * damebekendtskab overdreven dyr * ren og skær * ( udslag af ) luksus * forkæle ng. med ngt. * vise eftergivenhed / overbærenhed overfor ng. * fornøjelse * luksus tilfredsstillelse * efterkomme / tilfredsstille * lune, grille</pre>
<ul> <li>20 his past.</li> <li>Years ago, he led a life of luxury and indulgence.</li> <li>Freeing him from the puzzle of making (both) ends meet, an inheritance kept him in clover for some time.</li> <li>Indulging himself, indulging himself with luxuries, he indulged his passion / taste for a luxurious living. lûg §uêriês</li> <li>Indulging in a luxiously comfortable living for some years, sowing his wild oats, the indulgent spendthrift indulged in costly lady friends, expensive gifts, a costly car, expensive clothes, restaurant visits etc. – pure luxery.</li> <li>30 As long as he had indulged his lady friends with luxuries, there was no limit to the indulgence they showed to him. He had had the indulgence / luxury of being able to</li> </ul>	<pre>overbærenhed * * * leve et liv i &gt; * luksus * nydelse svælgen * problemet med at - * få pengene til at slå til * holde ng. (økonomisk ) velstillet * give sig hen * forkæle sig selv med ngt. slå sig løs * tilfredsstille sin trang / smag for ngt. * luksuriøs * svælge i / hengive sig til / * luksuriøst forkæle sig med ngt. * så sin vilde havre * overbærende * = ~ løbe hornene af sig ( seksuelt ) eftergivende * bekostelig * damebekendtskab overdreven dyr * ren og skær * ( udslag af ) luksus * forkæle ng. med ngt. * vise eftergivenhed / overbærenhed overfor ng. * fornøjelse * luksus * tilfredsstillelse</pre>
<ul> <li>20 his past.</li> <li>Years ago, he led a life of luxury and indulgence.</li> <li>Freeing him from the puzzle of making (both) ends meet, an inheritance kept him in clover for some time.</li> <li>Indulging himself, indulging himself with luxuries,</li> <li>he indulged his passion / taste for a luxurious living. lûg §uêriês</li> <li>Indulging in a luxiously comfortable living for some years,</li> <li>sowing his wild oats, the indulgent spendthrift indulged in costly lady friends, expensive gifts, a costly car,</li> <li>expensive clothes, restaurant visits etc. – pure luxery.</li> <li>30 As long as he had indulged his lady friends with luxuries, there was no limit to the indulgence they showed to him.</li> <li>He had had the indulgence / luxury of being able to pick and chose, and the ladies had indulged his every whim.</li> </ul>	<pre>overbærenhed *  * leve et liv i &gt; * luksus * nydelse svælgen * problemet med at - * få pengene til at slå til * holde ng. (økonomisk ) velstillet * give sig hen * forkæle sig selv med ngt. slå sig løs * tilfredsstille sin trang / smag for ngt. * luksuriøs * svælge i / hengive sig til / * luksuriøst forkæle sig med ngt. * så sin vilde havre * overbærende * = ~ løbe hornene af sig (seksuelt ) eftergivende * bekostelig * damebekendtskab overdreven dyr * ren og skær * (udslag af ) luksus * forkæle ng. med ngt. * vise eftergivenhed / overbærenhed overfor ng. * fornøjelse * luksus tilfredsstilles * efterkomme / tilfredsstille * lune, grille indfald</pre>
<ul> <li>20 his past.</li> <li>Years ago, he led a life of luxury and indulgence.</li> <li>Freeing him from the puzzle of making (both) ends meet, an inheritance kept him in clover for some time.</li> <li>Indulging himself, indulging himself with luxuries,</li> <li>he indulged his passion / taste for a luxurious living. lûg`§uêriês</li> <li>Indulging in a luxiously comfortable living for some years,</li> <li>sowing his wild oats, the indulgent spendthrift indulged in costly lady friends, expensive gifts, a costly car,</li> <li>expensive clothes, restaurant visits etc. – pure luxery.</li> <li>30 As long as he had indulged his lady friends with luxuries, there was no limit to the indulgence they showed to him.</li> <li>He had had the indulgence / luxury of being able to pick and chose, and the ladies had indulged his every whim.</li> <li>A gasp had rippled through the crowd.</li> </ul>	<pre>overbærenhed *  * leve et liv i &gt; * luksus * nydelse svælgen * problemet med at - * få pengene til at slå til * holde ng. (økonomisk ) velstillet * give sig hen * forkæle sig selv med ngt. slå sig løs * tilfredsstille sin trang / smag for ngt. * luksuriøs * svælge i / hengive sig til / * luksuriøst forkæle sig med ngt. * så sin vilde havre * overbærende * = ~ løbe hornene af sig (seksuelt ) eftergivende * bekostelig * damebekendtskab overdreven dyr * ren og skær * (udslag af ) luksus * forkæle ng. med ngt. * vise eftergivenhed / overbærenhed overfor ng. * fornøjelse * luksus tilfredsstilles * efterkomme / tilfredsstille * lune, grille indfald * gispen * obedt sig gennem spl.</pre>
<ul> <li>20 his past.</li> <li>Years ago, he led a life of luxury and indulgence.</li> <li>Freeing him from the puzzle of making (both) ends meet, an inheritance kept him in clover for some time.</li> <li>Indulging himself, indulging himself with luxuries, he indulged his passion / taste for a luxurious living. lúg §uêriês</li> <li>Indulging in a luxiously comfortable living for some years, sowing his wild oats, the indulgent spendthrift indulged in costly lady friends, expensive gifts, a costly car, expensive clothes, restaurant visits etc. – pure luxery.</li> <li>30 As long as he had indulged his lady friends with luxuries, there was no limit to the indulgence they showed to him. He had had the indulgence / luxury of being able to pick and chose, and the ladies had indulged his every whim. A gasp had rippled through the crowd. In those days he had a sentimental attachment to</li> </ul>	<pre>voverbærenhed * * * leve et liv i &gt; * luksus * nydelse svælgen * problemet med at - * få pengene til at slå til * holde ng. (økonomisk ) velstillet * give sig hen * forkæle sig selv med ngt. slå sig løs * tilfredsstille sin trang / smag for ngt. * luksuriøst forkæle sig med ngt. * svælge i / hengive sig til / * luksuriøst forkæle sig med ngt. * så sin vilde havre * overbærende * = ~ løbe hornene af sig (seksuelt ) eftergivende * bekostelig * damebekendtskab overdreven dyr * ren og skær * (udslag af ) luksus * forkæle ng. med ngt. * vise eftergivenhed / overbærenhed overfor ng. * fornøjelse * luksus tilfredsstillelse * efterkomme / tilfredsstille * lune, grille indfald * gispen * ~ bredt sig gennem spl. * følelsesbetonet * binding</pre>

<b>1042</b> He had also <b>indulged in</b> pot and coke.	* hengive sig til / nyde ngt.		
So he had <b>indulged in sentimental</b> music and stories,	* svælge i / nyde ngt.		
and things of only <b>sentimental</b> value.	* & følelsesbundet		
He seemed far too <b>sentimental about</b> his girlfriends,	* omkring ng.		
as they had all <b>deserted / left</b> the <b>sinking ship</b> as soon as	* forlade den synkende skude		
he was low on / out of funds // there was nothing in the kitty	v.* kassen er tom		
He was in a sad, sorry and dreadful plight.	* trist, sørgelig, skrækkelig * vanskelig situation		
Yet, he was not the one to <b>indulge in</b> self-pity	* hengive sig til / svælge i ngt.		
and complain about his financial plight.	* økonomisk vanskelig situation		
10 He admitted that his glorification of senseless luxury	* lovprisning * ufornuftig, urimelig forherligelse meningsløs, tåbelig		
was a <b>senseless</b> idea.	forherligelse meningsløs, tåbelig * =		
He realized that the more he anticipated gaining peace of	* forvente at - * ( få, opnå ) fred i >		
mind by indulging in luxury, the more disappointed he was.	* sindet ( & sjælefred )		
So he rubbished E/eA trashed self-indulgence.	* kritisere ngt. * selvforkælelse		
Criticizing sensualism, he censured / rebuked / trashed	* kritisere ngt. * nydelsessyge * kritisere ng. >		
the sensualists for (having) a too self-indulgent lifetyle.	* vellystning * for ( at ) ngt. * selvforkælende		
Now, the wag directed his attention towards me again.	*		
He wanted me to write an article.	*		
It impressed me that he had found me out.	* det gør indtryk på / imponere ng. at -		
20 I was impressed that he had found out my profession.	* være imponeret over at -		
Having <b>felt</b> his <b>way towards</b> a <b>voluntary agreement,</b> `vålêntri	* prøve sig frem efter * frivillig * aftale		
he had started <b>put</b> slight <b>pressure on</b> me <b>to</b> write an article.	* lægge ( let ) pres på ng.		
Pressing me slightly for an agreement,	* presse ng. for ngt.		
he tried <b>pressing</b> me to write a critical article.	* presse ng. til at -		
I couldn't make sense of what he realy meant.	* finde mening i ngt.		
It didn't make sense.	* det giver ingen mening		
Where would be the sense ?	* er der nogen mening i det		
There was not a grain of sense in it.	* der er ikke det mindste fornuft i		
He didn't know my own / personal feeling on the issue.	* ngs. egen / personlige mening om ngt.		
30 Nevertheless, he pressed the point.	* presse på for at få et afgørende svar		
He had started to <b>press the question</b> .	gå ng. på klingen, hænge sig i det * presse på for at få et svar		
Trying to <b>ilicit</b> a response <b>from</b> me,	* fremkalde, -tvinge ( svar ) fra ng.		
i`lisit he <b>pressed for</b> a ` <b>necessary</b> decision to be made.	* presse på for ngt. * nødvendig		
He <b>pressed</b> me, he <b>pressed</b> me hard.	* presse ng.		
Pressing me for an answer, he pressed me to answer.	gå ng. på klingen * … for ngt. * … ng. til at -		
I had mixed feelings about writing a critical article	* have blandede følelser mht. ngt.		
as I had no strong feelings about neither the government	* have stærke følelser mht. ngt.		
nor the <b>pressure of taxation</b> .	* skattetryk		
I was somehow <b>uneasy about</b> his <b>altruistic</b> behaviour too.	* loren / betænkelig ved ngt. * altruistisk uegennyttig		

1043 I didn't like his stinging rebuke and the pressing way	*	sviende		ttesættelse	* pressend	
he tried to <b>press</b> his opinions <b>on</b> me.	*	pånøde ng. ngt.	tili	ettevisning	insisteren	de
The more insisting he was, the more <b>pressing</b> I would need.	. *	pres				
His pressing was, in fact, felt to be injudicious.	*	blive opfattet som			* uklo	og
I felt that such a course would be imprudent.	*	lærike			* ukl	og
l <b>felt</b> his course <b>to be unwise</b>	*	opfatte =			* uklo	og
I really <b>felt</b> it <b>to be</b> unwise.	*	=				
Normally, I'm a sensible fellow with sensible ideas	*	fornuftig			*	=
who believe that sentiments should be controlled by reason.	*	følelsesbetonet h / opfattelse / inds		0	* fornu	uft
10 Sentiment (U) comes from mental feelings, based on	*			sindsmæss	ig * følels	se
thoughts and emotions.	*	føle om ngt.				
I'm deeply <b>sensible of</b> people's kindness.	*	opmærksom på / bevidst / klar over	nat			
My sensibility to kindness is well-known.	*	følsomhed overfor	0			
Yet, I don't let my behaviour be guided <b>exclusively</b>	*	udelukkende				
or <b>solely</b> by my <b>sentiment</b> (U) or <b>sentiments</b> ,	*	kun		* følsomhed	* følel	se
sentimentality (U) or sentimentalities.	*	& overdreven føle	ri		*	=
Not following the crowd I was feeling out of it.	*	følge / glide med s	strør	mmen * i	øle sig udenf	or
In my writing I'm perceptibly influenced by	*	mærkbart kendelig				
the most perceptive and intelligent writers.	*	klartopfattende				
20 I suddenly felt the wag's hand on my shoulder.	*	føle / mærke ngt.				
I felt his hand touch(ing) my shoulder.	*	at ngt.				
The waggish rogue then pressed / squeezed my hand	*		∕tyv, ælm	, 0 ,	ke / klemme	••
and <b>arm</b> , apparently to affect me in one way or the other.	*		æm			
His hand felt warm and rough and I thought I noticed	*	føles				
a <b>rogish glint / gleam</b> in his eye.	*	slyngel-, gavtyvea	gtig	t	* glir	mt
The feel of his hand made me sense an odour of roguery.	*	skælmsk, polisk fornemmelsen af i	ngt.			
I had a presentiment of coming playful mischief.	*	forudanelse om n	gt.	anstrøg af ngt. * spøgefuld	* skarnstreg	
I sensed and expected ( that ) there were some rogueries	*	fornemme at -		* forvente at -	*	=
30 to come, but I didn't an`ticipate what was on the way.	*	forudse hvad -			* på ve	ej
Although I anticipated ( that ) there were more rogueries	*	forvente at -				
brewing (up), I didn't foresee what was in the offing.	*	i gære	* f	orudse hvad -	* i farvand	let
I didn't anticipate his change of strategy.	*	forudse / forvente	ngt.			
I didn't <b>anticipate</b> a change in strategy com <b>ing</b> up.	*	ngt. gøre ngt.				
I didn't anticipate ( that ) he would change his strategy.	*	at -				
I didn't <b>anticipate</b> him changing his strategy.	*	ng. gøre ngt.				
I didn't <b>anticipate</b> being subjected to a new strategy.	*	at -				
I didn't <b>anticipate</b> losing my ( power of ) resistance.	*	=				

1044 Even if he wag tried not to convey the impression that	* bibringe > * det indtryl at -
he was up to something, I had the impression that he was,	* få / have det indtryk at -
but I didn't get the ( distinct ) impresssion that I was	* få
in the hands of a shrewed manipulator.	*
I was perceptively under the impression that the wag	* være > * klartskuende under indtryk af at -
had something innocent in mind.	~ helt klart have det indtryk at - *
After the wag's press / squeeze of my hand and arm,	* håndtryk * klem af ens arm
I realized that his <b>handshake</b> and <b>penetrating</b> gaze / look /	* håndtryk * gennemborende (blik)
stare were a <b>clearly perceptible</b> signal.	* klart + * opfatteligt ( = tydeligt )
10 He seemed to feel confident of success	* føle sig sikker på ngt.
while I <b>felt</b> ( like ) a ` <b>guinea pig</b> .	* føle sig som ( foran enkelt led ) * marsvin
I suddenly had all sorts of odd / (o-f) queer feelings.	forsøgsdyr / -kanin * få / have > * mærkelig * følelse
At first, I <b>felt</b> the heat a good deal, then I didn't <b>feel</b> it at all.	underlig fornemmelse * & lide under * =
I felt the earth tremble / trembling.	* føle / mærke ( sanseudsagnsord med verballed )
It felt like an earthquake.	* føles / mærkes som * jordskælv
I actually thought I felt an earthquake.	* føle / mærke ngt
I felt as if / though the ground gave way under my feet.	* føle det som om - * jorden forsvinde under en
I felt perceptibly nervous.	* føle sig * mærkbart
I felt a horrible tickle under the soles of my feet.	tydeligt * mærke * kildren * fodsåler kildende fornemmelse
20 I felt something terrible crawl ( <ing) leg,<="" my="" th="" up=""><th>* føle / mærke ngt. * frygteligt, skrækkeligt * kravle rædselsfuldt</th></ing)>	* føle / mærke ngt. * frygteligt, skrækkeligt * kravle rædselsfuldt
My legs / knees felt like `jelly.	* ben / knæ føles som > * gele ~ føle sig helt blød i knæene
My legs / knees turned jelly and I couldn't feel my feet.	* blive * føle / mærke ngt.
I had lost all feeling / sensation in my legs.	* miste > * ~ følelsen ( i ngt.)
The air felt cold, and as I began to feel cold,	* ngt. føles + adj. * føle sig + adj.
I had a tingling / tingly sensation in my fingers.	* snurrende, prikkende (følelse)
I had a <b>tingle</b> / <b>tingling</b> in both my hands.	* snurren, prikken
My hands <b>tingled</b> and <b>felt numb with</b> cold.	* ~ det snurrede / * føltes > * følelsesløs af ngt. prikkede i ( hænderne )
' Let me <b>have a feel,</b> ' the wag said when he <b>felt</b> my <b>pulse</b> .	* prøve at føle / * føle / mærke / tage ngs. puls mærke
He <b>pressed</b> me <b>to</b> his <b>side</b> .	* trykke ng. ind til sin side
30 Feeling his arm go( <ing) felt="" me="" round="" strange.<="" th=""><th>* føle / mærke ngs. arm om sig * føle sig + adj.</th></ing)>	* føle / mærke ngs. arm om sig * føle sig + adj.
It felt exciting and strange; feeling pressed for space,	* det føles + adj. * føle sig > * i pladsnød
I felt a <b>tingling</b> / <b>tingle of</b> excitement.	* dirren af (spænding)
I was <b>speechless</b> and <b>paralysed</b> but still <b>sensible</b> .	* målløs * paralyseret * ved bevidsthed handlingslammet / sine sansers fulde brug
I was quite <b>sensible of</b> my situation, so when the wag	* bevidst om / klar over ngt.
suddenly <b>pressed</b> his finger <b>against</b> my forehead,	* presse / trykke ngt. mod ngt.
I felt / knew it in my bones that something strange	* have på fornemmelsen
was going to happen, and was tingling with excitement.	* dirrende af (spænding)
My spine tingled.	* ~ det rislede ned ad ryggen

<b>1045 Pressing</b> his finger <b>to</b> my forehead, the wag,	* presse ngt. mod ngt.
just like that, gave my brow a press of his finger.	* uden videre * pres
He gave it a slight press followed by a hard press.	* let / hårdt tryk
He must have pressed a mark onto my brow.	* presse ngt. på ngt.
He must have <b>impressed</b> a <b>mark</b> / a <b>print on</b> my forehead.	* presse * mærke / aftryk på ngt.
Having imprinted a mark on my brow with his finger,	* påtrykke ngt. på ngt. med ngt.
he must have stealthly <b>pressed</b> his finger <b>into</b> my hand	* presse ngt ind i ngt.
and impressed a print / imprinted a mark in my palm.	* sætte et aftryk / afsætte / påtrykke et mærke i ngt.
Without notice, he had printed a mark on my forehead	påtrykke et print * uden varsel * påtrykke et mærke på ngt.
10 and, in the same act, <b>printed</b> a mark in my palm.	* i ngt.
I had no impression that the wag had left both a coloured	* ikke have indtryk af at -
impression of his finger on my forehead as well as	* aftryk / prægning of ngt. på ngt.
an ` impress / `imprint / a print of his fingertip in my palm.	* i ngt.
During the ceremony , the wag <b>did</b> a great <b>impersonation</b> /	* udføre en efterligning / imitation at ng.
impression / imitation / takeoff of Charles Chaplin.	* =
He skilfully <b>imitated</b> Chaplin and his way of walking.	* imitere / efterligne ng&t.
That was very perceptive of him as this famous tramp	* klartskuende * vagabond
in particular arouses sympathy / engage people's sympathy.	* vække & medfølelese * ngs
His impersonation of Chaplin impressed ( the crowd ).	* personefterligning * ( ngt. ) gøre indtryk ( på ng. ) imitation, parodi betage, imponere, dupere
20 He impressed the crowd with his imitation of Chaplin.	* ng. gøre indtryk på ng. med ngt. * =
No doubt he <b>impressed</b> ( the crowd ) ( <b>deeply</b> ) as	* … ( dybt ) … som ngt.
a Chaplin <b>imitator / impersonator</b> .	<ul> <li>imitator, efterligner</li> <li>parodist</li> </ul>
It must have been an <b>impressive</b> ceremony	* som gør indtryk betagende, bevægende
and an impressive scene to watch	* =
Impressed by / with his touching performance	* påvirket / berørt / imponeret af ngt.
everybody was <b>impressed by / with</b> him.	* være påvirket, betaget, etc
His performance <b>made</b> an <b>impression.</b>	* gøre indtryk
He made a strong impression on the crowd especially on	* … ( et stærkt ) … på ng.
the <b>impressionable</b> youngsters at an <b>impressionable</b> age.	* (let-)påvirkelig
<b>30</b> I, for my part, couldn't <b>make sense of</b> the situation.	* finde mening i ngt.
There was no rhyme or reason for the wag's behaviour	* ingen forståelig mening i ngt.
l <b>felt it</b> ( <b>to be</b> ) humiliating / a humiliation even if l didn't	* føle det ( at være ) + adj. / subst.
know that my brow had been <b>imprinted with</b> a mark.	* påtrykke ngt. med ngt.
At that (very) moment when he <b>impressed</b> my forehead,	* præge / sætte aftryk på ngt.
I keenly felt the humiliation but then shortly afterwards	* skarp / bidende > * føle ngt.
I felt a <b>perceptible</b> difference.	* kendelig mærkbar
Shortly after he had imprinted / printed my forehead,	* sætte aftryk på ngt.
I happend to open my hand and look into my palm.	*

<b>1046</b> Noticing the wag's <b>fingerprint</b> in my palm,	* fingeraftryk
had a sensation of buoyancy.	* følelse af * ( flydeevne, opdrift )
`boiênsi I suddenly felt a <b>sensible</b> difference.	tethed, livlighed, ukuelighed * følelig
I felt a <b>sensible</b> rise in the temperature.	mærkbar * mærkbar
l felt warm again : It felt good.	* føle sig * føles
I felt better : I felt my legs.	* have det bedre * begynde at kunne støtte på benene blive mere sikker på sig selv
Actually I was feeling fine.	* have det glimrende
I didn't sense the pressing danger of manipulation	* mærke / * overhængende (fare) fornemme >
when the wag now let me feel that I was in safe hands.	føle / mærke at -
<b>10</b> I now liked the <b>feel</b> of his hand as it's skin <b>felt like velvet</b> .	* berøring / * føles som > * fløjl følelse af ngt.
It was soft and <b>feathery to</b> the <b>feel</b> .	* fjeragtig * ved beføling
You can tell if a material is velvet <b>by</b> the <b>feel</b> :	* ved beføling
if it has a soft feathery feel.	* præg
All the time, <b>impressing</b> me with impressive words,	* gøre indtryk på / * som gør indtryk imponere ng. virkningsfuld, imponerende
the wag <b>impressed on</b> me the importance of the mark.	* indprente ng. ngt.
The wag had impressed me favourably.	* ~ gøre et fordelagtigt indtryk på ng.
His performance <b>made</b> a <b>big impression</b> ( <b>on</b> me ).	* gøre at stort indtryk ( på ng. )
It created an impression of a social consciousness.	* skabe et indtryk af ngt. * bevidsthed
It conveyed the impression of social conscientiousness.	* bibringe indtryk af ngt. * samvittighed
20 He gave the impression of being socially concerned.	* give indtryk af at -
I got the impression that he was concerned about the poor	* få det indtryk at -
He made a favourable / good impression on me.	* gøre et fordelagtigt / godt indtryl på ng.
Eventually, I got a favourable impression of him.	* få et fordelagtigt indtryk af ng.
Finally, I had a good impression of his performance.	* få / have et godt indtryk af ngt.
At first I had a bad impression of him.	* dårligt
My first impression was that he was just a scatterbrain.	* ngs. første indtryk er at - * tossehoved
He appeared to be no more than a <b>scatterbrained</b> eccentric	* forvirret, tankeløs
His unkempt appearence made a bad impression on me	* gøre et dårligt indtryk på ng.
but later on I realized that my initial impression of him	* første indtryk af ngt.
<b>30</b> was a misleading / false / wrong impression.	* vildledende / fejlagtigt / forkert indtryk
so was a misleading / laise / wrong impression.	vildiedende / Tejlagligt / Torkert Indityk
His waggeries created / conveyed / made / gave	<ul> <li>* skabe / overbringe / skabe / give &gt;</li> </ul>
His waggeries created / conveyed / made / gave	* skabe / overbringe / skabe / give >

1047 The wag had impressed social concern on me.	* indprente ngt. i ng.
He had <b>impressed on</b> me a sense of social indignation.	* =
His words had <b>impressed</b> themselves <b>on</b> my <b>brain</b> .	* indprente sig i > * bevidstheden
I had his words strongly <b>impressed on</b> my <b>mind</b> .	* indprentet ngt. i > * sindet
They remained impressed on my memory.	* indprente sig dybt i > * hukommelsen
The scene was imprinted on my brain / mind / memory.	* indprente ngt. i > * bevidstheden etc.
Printed on my brain / mind / memory,	* prente ngt. i > * =
the event was fixed in my brain / mind / memory.	* fastholde ngt. i > * =
Strange thoughts and ideas crowded my mind / memory.	* (tanker, ideer) fylder ngs. sind / erindring
10 As he had left an indelible impression on me,	* efterlade > * uudsletteligt * indtryk på ng
I had a lasting impression of him.	* have et > * varigt * af ngt.
Behind the <b>print of</b> age on his face,	* mærke / præg af ngt.
I sensed the imprint of passion and suffering on his face.	* præg / spor af ngt.
Behind his waggish attitudes, the wag bore the `impress of	* spøgefuld * bære præg af at -
being in possession of his faculties / reason / senses.	* være ved sind fulde fem
He bore the impress of seriousness and determination.	have sin fornuft i behold * bære præg af / uære mærket ef næt
His true personality <b>left</b> an <b>impress on</b> me.	være mærket af ngt. * efterlade / sætte ( sit ) præg på ng.
I had <b>refused to listen to reason</b>	* lytte til /
but he <b>brought</b> me <b>to</b> my <b>senses.</b>	tage imod fornuft * bringe ng. til fornuft
20 Having made me see reason, and brought me to reason,	* bringe ng. til fornuft * =
he <b>made</b> me <b>listen to reason.</b>	* tale ng. til at lytte / tale til fornuft
He <b>impressed</b> me <b>as</b> (a) <b>perceptive</b> (person) .	* gøre indtryk på ng. som > * klartopfattende skarpsindig
He <b>impressed</b> me <b>as being</b> in possession of both	* som værende
perceptiveness and reason.	* skarpsindighed
The wag ex`pressed his sentiments, feelings and views	* udtrykke ngt. * ( følelsesbaserede ) holdninger
on the issue / matter / question.	* om ngt.
A journalist should be <b>animated</b> by <b>lofty sentiments</b>	* besjæle / * ædel * = opildne ng. ophøjet
and feel concern for the <b>desperate plight of</b> underprivileged	* desperat vanskelig situation
people in society.	*
30 My general impression of the feeling and sentiment of	* almindelig * indtryk af ngt. * stemning * holdning
the crowd was one of agreement with the wag.	*
So among the crowd, it seemed the <b>overall impression of</b>	* altovervejende * =
the wag was positive.	*
The wag impressed on me that I had to	* indskærpe / indprente overfor ng at -
take a responsibility in this matter.	* påtage sig et ansvar
I should work to <b>anticipate</b> social problems	* forudse ngt.
and help <b>forestalling</b> these problems.	* foregribe ngt.

1048 Appealing to emotion, compassion, pity etc., the wag	* appellere til (følelser, medfølelse, medlidenhed)
appealed to my finer feelings and sense of justice.	* > * ~ ædle følelser * ~ retfærdighedssans
He asked me what my sentiments were.	* følelsesbetonet indstilling
' How does it feel to be / live in clover ? -	* hvordan føles det at - * være / leve i kløver ~ være på den grønne gren
what are your sentiments towards the poor ? he asked.	* << overfor ng.
My sentiment of pity was made up of worry for the prices	* medlidenhedsfølelse * være sammensat af ngt.
of simple luxuries rising in sympathy with the new duties	* i takt med ngt.
and a feeling of sympathy for the hard-`pressed poor.	* medfølelse med / * hårdt trængt velvillig indstilling overfor ng.
l <b>felt for</b> them.	<ul> <li>føle for / med ng.</li> <li>have medfølelse med ng.</li> </ul>
10 Feeling with the poor, living in want, I sensed how	* med ng. * i nød * fornemme / mærke, hvordan >
it feels to live in want of a few simple luxuries.	* det mærkes / * ~ under mangel på ngt. må føles at -
I felt pity for them.	* føle medlidenhed med ng.
l felt it deeply.	<ul> <li>føle det dybt,</li> <li>det går én nær</li> </ul>
l had an <b>uneasy sense / feeling of</b> guilt.	* ubehagelig, forlegen * følelse af ( skyld ) ~ ( skylds- )
These <b>were</b> my <b>very sentiments</b> .	* ~ som talt ud af min inderste sjæl
' That <b>is</b> very <b>sensible of</b> you, ' the wag said,	* være fornuftigt af ng.
when he sensed that his proposal to be open to	* fornemme at - * åben overfor ngt.
a reasonable amount of <b>self-indulgence</b> was welcome.	* svaghed overfor nydelse, nydelsessyge tilbøjelighed til at forkæle sig selv
' How does it feel to be open to self-indulgence?' he asked.	
20 'It feels good, 'I answered, and went on,	* det føles / er godt, herligt etc
' I now feel positive about pleasure-seeking ( people ),	<ul> <li>føle sig positiv overfor ng.</li> <li>behagsøgning ( -ende )</li> <li>nydelsessyge</li> </ul>
and I <b>feel</b> the same <b>about</b> self-indulgence as you do. '	* =
' Now you are <b>talking sense</b> , ' the wag said and went on,	* tale fornuft lyde fornuftig
' That makes sense – that is sense –	* det virker fornuftigt * det er fornuftigt
you have plenty of sense.'	* være rigtig fornuftig
The wag <b>felt</b> his <b>oats</b> (pl.).	* føle sin havre, ~ være kry / kåd / i hopla
Impressed with his own importance, the wag appealed to	* under indtryk af * appellere til >
the feelings of the audience rather than to their reason.	* ngs. følelser * snarere end til > * fornuft
Having raised a wave of feeling against the deprivation	* stemningsbølge imod ngt. * forarmelse / afsavn >
30 of the underprivileged and their want / lack of means,	* af / hos ng. * mangel på ( midler )
he created a feeling in favour of some well-deserved	* stemning / holdning * til fordel for ngt.
self-indulgence and love of pleasure.	* nydelsessyge
There are ways of giving the <b>public</b> what they need	* publikum, folket

<b>1049</b> Eventually I didn't feel a stranger any more.	* føle sig fremmed
The place eventually had a homely E/eA hom(e)y feel to it	* hjemlig (-t ) > * præg / stemning / atmosfære over sig
I had taken a roundabout way to get the feel of the place.	* ~ tage en omvej * ~ opfange ( et steds ) - = -
Having taken a <b>zigzag way,</b> and felt a <b>zigzag of</b> emotions,	* zigzagvej * zigzag ( af følelser )
I began to feel that the wag was quite a man of sense.	* fornemme at - * fornuft
It was my feeling that he had sensible ideas.	* være ( ngs. ) opfattelse / mening at - * fornuftig
There was a lot of sense in what he said.	* god mening
He would be hard-`pressed to find another journalist.	* ~ have svært ved at -
l <b>felt it</b> my <b>duty to</b> help him.	* føle / anse det som sin pligt at -
10 Having put out feelers, I felt () `out (A) the crowd.	* komme med / udsende * føle ng. på pulsen stikke en føler ud / på tænderne
The crowd <b>pressed</b> to hear what was going on.	* presse / mase
Feeling my way in the matter,	* føle sig frem
I took the sense of the crowd.	gå forsigtigt til værks * vejrer den almindelige stemning / mening
A child pressed up to her mother not to get lost	* presse sig ind til ng.
in the press / throng ( of bodies ).	* trængsel / mængde ( af ngt. )
She was the <b>ex`press image</b> of her mother.	* udtrykte billede
It was now everybody's impression that the wag's	* indtryk
statements bore the `impress of truth and sense.	* bære præg a
The general feeling on the question was that	* den almindelige mening om ngt. er
20 poor pleasure-loving people would be unfairly punished	* nydelsessyge
by new excise duties on so-called luxuries.	* forbrugs-( skat ) * afgift på ngt.
There was a general feeling that the wag was	* den almindelige stemning
a <b>sensible</b> fellow.	/ mening / holdning er at - * fornuftig
It was felt that the wag was a man of feeling.	* >= * følelsesbetonet menneske hiertemenneske
It was generally felt that he had a feeling heart.	* man har ment * være medfølende
Had I <b>hurt</b> his <b>feelings</b> ?	* såre ngs. følelser
Had I wounded his sensibilities ?	* såre / krænke ngs. følelser
No hard feelings, I hoped !	* ingen bitre følelser
The wag <b>bore</b> me <b>no bad feeling</b> .	* nære uvilje / uvenskab
30 He bore me no ill-feeling.	* =
I had / entertained no hostile feelings towards him.	* nære fjendtlige følelser overfor
I had / entertained only friendly sentiments towards him.	* venlige
So I felt friendly towards wag.	* føle sig venligt stemt overfor
There was good feeling between us.	* gode følelser venskabelig indstilling
Being friendly with him, it was my feeling that the wag	* være på venskablig fod med ng. * fornemmelse af
was going to be my teacher and good genius.	*
So I asked for his name.	*
His name was Philo.	

a

A WELL-ARGUED NEWSPAPER ARTICLE	* velargumenteret stenclausen@hotmail.co.uk
1050 As he argued against sensationalism and sensualism	
I felt the force and the truth of Philo's arguments.	<pre>imod &gt; ~ sensationsmageri ~ nydelsessyge * &amp; erkende &gt; * styrke af &gt; * sandheden i &gt; * argument</pre>
( Sensationalism is either the use of subject matter such as	* sensationalisme
a sensation that produces startling or thrilling impressions	* = * overraskende * gysfremkaldende * indtryk forskrækkende
or the same as <b>sensationism</b> or <b>sensualism</b> , the doctrine	* sensationalisme * sensualisme
that all ideas are derived from sensations.	* sanseoplevelser
Sensualism in the sense of sensuality, sensuousness	* sanselighed * & vellystighed nydelsessyge
or <b>sensuosity</b> is subjection to <b>sensual appetites</b> .)	* = * nydelsesbetonet * lyst
So far I had had a quite puritan( <ical )="" in="" regard="" streak="" th="" to<=""><th>* puritansk * anstrøg * med hensyn til ngt. afholdende</th></ical>	* puritansk * anstrøg * med hensyn til ngt. afholdende
10 the sensual / sensuous pleasures of love, food, drink, etc.	
Having an aversion to (accepting) self-indulgent people,	<ul> <li>* have en aversion / * selvforkælende modvilje mod ( at - ) ngt.</li> </ul>
I used to <b>disapprove of</b> / <b>take a dislike to</b> self-indulgence.	* have / få modvilje mod ngt.
Recognizing my sensual / sensuous temperament,	* genkende / anerkende ngt. * sensuel, sanselig nydelsessyg, vellystig
I now accepted myself as a <b>sensual</b> / <b>sensuous</b> person.	* =
I felt a sensationalist, a sensationist or sensualist myself.	<ul> <li>* person, der mener at erkendelse er sansebetinget</li> <li>/ &amp; der hengiver sig til sanselig nydelse</li> </ul>
Making me crave ( for ) a more sensual / sensuous life,	* hige efter ngt. * =
my sensuality, sensuousness and sensuosity made me	* sanselighed * = * = vellystighed
crave to indulgence in some sensual / sensuous enjoyment.	
I didn't need any <b>pressing</b> any more	* blive nødet
20 so Philo didn't have to press me to write an article.	* presse ng. til
I felt bound to comply with his express request	* føle sig * efterkomme * udtrykkelig * anmodning bundet til forlangende
as I felt his sentiments to be more in agreement with	* føle / fornemme at ngt. er * i overensstemmelse med
the general sentiment as expressed by the new results	* den almindelige * udtrykke ngt. stemning
emerging from a public opinion poll.	* fremgå af ngt. * offentlig * meningsmålig
Public law should be maintained, and any public law	* statsforvaltning * almen lov -sret
should be obeyed on the grounds of public policy,	* i almenvellets politiske interesse
and no law should be <b>contrary to public policy</b> .	* & stridende mod lov og ærbarhed
Yet, reforms made in the best interest of	* i ngs. bedste interesse
the common good are not necessarily	* det fælles bedste
<b>30</b> in agreement with the public opinion.	*
Spontaneously, most people act in their own interest.	*
It should, however, be in the public interest that	* i offentlighedens interesse
more information was made known as the situation should be	*
susceptible of improvement / change by a different legislation.	* modtagelig for / påvirkelig overfor ngt.
I felt obliged to comply with Philo's express wishes	* føle sig forpligtet til * udtrykkelig
as I felt that his sentiments agreed with	* føle at * stemme overens med * almenvellet
the public sentiment of justice and welfare	* almindelig retsbevidsthed

<b>1051</b> A smile <b>expressed</b> Philo's joy at the good news.	* udtrykke ngt.
As he expressed himself delighted,	* udtrykke sig som værende + adj.
his feelings found expression in a smile.	* komme til udtryk
He gave expression to his gratitude by a smile.	* give udtryk for
A smile gave expression to his joy.	* =
' Words cannot express what I feel, ' he said and went on,	* =
' I cannot easily <b>express</b> how grateful I am –	* =
I cannot easily express to you how grateful I am for your help.'	* udtrykke overfor ng.
Some feelings are <b>inexpressible</b> ( in words ).	* uudtrykkelig
<b>10</b> Some feelings are not <b>expressible</b> ( in words ).	* udtrykkelig
I was expressly requested to research ( the problem )	* udtrykkeligt * anmode / * undersøge ( ngt.)
as soon as possible as there was no sense in wasting time.	bede om at - * det er meningsløst at -
' Please <b>feel free to</b> call me whenever you want,'	* være velkommen
Philo <b>said as</b> his <b>fare`well</b> .	* byde ng. farvel
I said my farewells intent (up)on doing some research.	* sige farvel * gøre research
I'm not a sentimentalist or a sensationalist, and have	* overdreven følsom persom * sensationslysten person
always tried not to <b>succumb</b> to <b>peer pressure</b> as a journalist.	* bøje sig / ligge under for * gruppepres
Disapproving of yellow journalism and the gutter press (E),	* rendestenspressen * sensationsjournalistik
I didn't like the sensational ( <ist) newspapers.<="" press="" td=""><td>* sensationspressen / -aviser</td></ist)>	* sensationspressen / -aviser
20 Sensationalist headlines fill the front page of a tabloid like	* sensationspræget
'I PRESS MY CLAIM FOR CUSTODY OF MY CHILD '	* presse på med > * krav om ngt.
Having little inclination to indulge in sentiment,	* svælge i / nyde > * følelse
sentimentality, or sensational journalism, I had normally	* sentimentalitet * sensationsjournalistik føleri
indulged in neither sentimentalism nor sensationalism.	* brug af sentimentalitet * sensationsmageri / føleri
I had, however, now <b>come under</b> strong <b>pressure</b>	* komme under * pres
to write a sentimental discussion article.	* = * & debatindlæg
Having an <b>express purpose</b> , and having spent a <b>frantic /</b>	* udtrykkelig * formål * hektisk
hectic time researching, I was horrified to see, hear	* = * researche * blive forfærdet over at -
and learn how some deprived families had to scratch a living.	*
30 It was horrifying to discover how desperately / extremely	* det er forfærdende at -
dirt poor some disadvantaged families were.	* lud fattig
Highly motivated to write an essay for publication,	* beregnet til udgivelse
I rushed into print in eager anticipation for my article	* ~ fare i blækhuset * i spændt forventning om ngt.
full of <b>righteous indignation</b> to be <b>printed / published</b> .	* retfærdig harme * trykke / offentliggøre ngt.
Impressed by / with the importance of my task,	* ~ under indtryk af ngt. * opgave
I felt it (to be) my public `duty to participate in the debate.	* pligt overfor offentligheden
Publishing my article in the newspaper, I intended to	* offentliggøre / * have i sinde at - lade ngt. trykke i ngt.
publicize my opinion / make my opinion public.	* offentliggøre / gøre folk bekendt med ngt. (tilgængeligt / kendt )

1052 In anticipation of a positive effect, I wanted my opinion	* i forventning om ngt.
to be <b>publish</b> as soon as posible so I <b>pressed on with</b>	* offentliggøre ngt. på tryk * presse på /
( my <b>work on</b> ) an <b>essay</b> .	skynde sig med ngt. * (arbejdet med) * = (kortere skriftlig udredning
I was excited and full of anticipation at the prospect of	<ul> <li>beregnet til offentliggørelse )</li> <li>* fuld af forventning ved ngt.</li> <li>* udsigt til ngt.</li> </ul>
my article to be published.	*
As an <b>expression</b> of <b>sympathy for</b> the poor,	* udtryk for ngt. * sympati for / medfølelse med ng.
my essay on the problem would be an expression of opinion	( = sympatitilkendegivelse overfor ng. ) * essay om ngt. * meningstilkendegivelse
written in sympathy with the poor.	* i sympati med / af medfølelse med ng.
Poverty grew in sympathy with the recession.	* i takt med ngt.
10 As poverty was on the increase, a growing / an increasing	* i stigning
number of people were pressed for money.	* ~ i pengenød
Worry and fear <b>crowded in on</b> the poor.	* (en følelse) * trænge sig ind på ng.
Sad thoughts and memories crowded in on me.	* tanker / minder > * =
Memories, sad thoughts and worry came crowding into	* minder / tanker * trænge sig ind i ngs. >
my <b>mind</b> as soon as I <b>put / set pen</b> to <b>paper</b> .	* sind * gribe pennen
Sad images crowded my memory / mind.	* sindbillede * fylde ngs. hukommelse / sind
Memories of the plight of the poor crowded my mind,	* minder> * fylde ngs. sind
as I recalled scenes of inexpressible poverty and misery.	* genkalde sig * ubeskrivelig * elendighed
Nevertheless, poor people often walk around	erindre, huske *
20 with expressless faces, expressing themselves	* udtryksløs * give sin mening til kende
in an expressless voice.	* =
The misery of the poor is sometimes past expression.	* hinsides beskrivelse
Although some of the scenes I recollected	ubeskrivelig * genkalde sig
are beyond expression, I essayed a description	erindre, huske * prøve / forsøge ( sig på ) ngt.
e`seid of the <b>looks, expressive</b> of the despair of the poor.	* blik, udtryk
Rendering their mourning, expressive of hopelessness,	udseende * som udtrykker
I essayed ( to write ) an essay as an `essayist.	/ giver udtryk for * forsøge ( at - ) ngt. * essayist
`esei Once in a while I <b>read aloud with expression</b>	* læse højt * udtryksfuldhed
hoping my ` <b>essays at</b> persuasion and <b>essay at</b> arousing	* forsøg på ngt. ( udtryksfuldt ) * at -
30 compassion for the poor would be opinion-forming.	* medfølelse for ng. * opinionsdannende
I fully made use of the liberty of the press.	* pressefrihed
The freedom of the press is an important feature of	* = * karakteristisk træk særpræg, -kende
democracy.	*
The matter was <b>pressing</b> and time <b>pressed</b>	* ~ være presserende * ( tiden ) presser på haste ( ~ det haster )
so as a journalist <b>performing</b> a <b>high-`pressure task</b> ,	* udføre en opgave med fuld tryk på
I worked at high pressure, totally ignoring my family feeling	* på højtryk * familiefølelse
and <b>family sentiment.</b>	* =
Once it's (down) in black and white. I won't forget an idea.	* på skrift

Once it's ( down ) in black and white, I won't forget an idea. \* på skrift

1053 I was terribly busy but I work well under pressure.
Being a journalist is sometimes a high-pressure job.
Although I was pressed for time, I managed to finish
my essay on the pressing danger of increased taxation,
and the pressing necessity of tax reductions / cuts.
I hoped to create a public feeling against extortionate
taxation on poor people's stimulants and few luxuries.
I showed much feeling for their sufferings.
I reported on facts and the public feeling.
10 Now people could see it in cold print.

Writing on the subject, I wrote feelingly about poverty. It's was a feeling article expressly composed to press the government.

I chose to take another / different view.

Looking at it from another angle, I pressed the point. From that point of view, I pressed the question. From that angle, I pressed the government hard. Letting my awareness and wit find expression in

expressive words, I pressed my point home

20 so the sad facts could be publicized / become public.

I found it easy to express my opinion.

I expressed myself strongly on the subject.

I expressed myself in clear expressions,

strong words and phrases.

Giving expression to my discontent with the government,

I sensed an expression of discontent on my face

I avoided slang expressions, strong language,

and rude expression in my essay.

Pressing on with the new angle, I pressed ahead / on.30 Pressing ahead with new points of view,

I intended to press the case and press home my attack. So I pressed on for a change in policy.

Intent on showing public spirit, I pressed for answers.

I pressed the government for an answer.

I pressed for a new policy to be pursued.

I pressed the government to pursue a new policy.

Hoping the government would be hard pressed, I was

intent upon pressing home a possible / potentiel success,

	* have frygteligt	travlt	* under pres	s
	* arbejde med h	øjt pres		
	* ~ under tidspre	es / i tidsn	ød	
	* overhængende	e fare for r	ngt. * forhøjet ska	t
	* bydende nødv	endighed	af ngt.	
	* rejse en offent	lig stemnii	ng mod * udpinende ublu	
	* stimulans			
	* (ud-)vise	* medf	ølelse med ngt. * lidelse	Э
	* rapportere om	ngt.	* den offentlige mening	J
	* sort på hvidt			
	* skrive om emr		* følelsesfuld / bevæget	
	* = * udtryk specie * -	keligt	dybfølt / medfølende om ngt * forfatte * presse ng	
	* anlægge en ar	nden / and	lerlede synsvinkel	
	* se på ngt. fra .		∕inkel *∼gå til sagei	n
	* fra den synsvir		* presse for at få sva	
	* =		* presse	
	* opmærksomhe	ed * vid	* komme til udtrył	
	bevidsthed * udtryksfuld		avelse * forfølge sit synspunk	
	<ul> <li>blive offentlig k</li> <li>komme til offer</li> <li>udtrykke sin m</li> </ul>	ntligheden	s kendskab	
	komme til offer	ntligheden: nening		
	komme til offer * udtrykke sin m	ntligheden: nening		k
	komme til offer * udtrykke sin m * udtrykke sig (	ntligheden: nening stærkt ) or	n ngt.	
,	komme til offer * udtrykke sin m * udtrykke sig ( * =	ntlighedens nening stærkt ) or * klar	n ngt. * ( meningds- ) udtryl	
,	komme til offer * udtrykke sin m * udtrykke sig ( * = * stærke ord	ntlighedens nening stærkt ) or * klar	n ngt. * ( meningds- ) udtryl	r
,	komme til offer * udtrykke sin m * udtrykke sig ( * = * stærke ord * give udtryk for	ntlighedens nening stærkt ) or * klar	n ngt. * ( meningds- ) udtryl * vendinger * i ansigte	r t
3	komme til offer * udtrykke sin m * udtrykke sig ( * = * stærke ord * give udtryk for * udtryk af ngt. * slang * uforskammet	ntligheden: nening stærkt ) or * klar ngt.	n ngt. * ( meningds- ) udtryl * vendinger * i ansigte	r t
,	komme til offer * udtrykke sin m * udtrykke sig ( * = * stærke ord * give udtryk for * udtryk af ngt. * slang * uforskammet fræk * presse på /	ntlighedens nening stærkt ) or * klar ngt. * udtryl * ( syn	n ngt. * ( meningds- ) udtryl * vendinger * i ansigte	r t
3	komme til offer * udtrykke sin m * udtrykke sig ( * = * stærke ord * give udtryk for * udtryk af ngt. * slang * uforskammet fræk	ntlighedens nening stærkt ) or * klar ngt. * udtryl * ( syn	m ngt. * ( meningds- ) udtryl * vendinger * i ansigte < * sprog med bandeoro * =	r t d
2	komme til offer * udtrykke sin m * udtrykke sig ( * = * stærke ord * give udtryk for * udtryk af ngt. * slang * uforskammet fræk * presse på / skynde sig med	ntlighedens nening stærkt ) or * klar ngt. * udtryl * ( syn d >	m ngt. * ( meningds- ) udtryl * vendinger * i ansigte * sprog med bandeord * = ns- ) vinkel * presse pa * synspunkter * forfølge sit angreb	r t a r
,	<pre>komme til offer * udtrykke sin m * udtrykke sig ( * = * stærke ord * give udtryk for * udtryk af ngt. * slang * uforskammet fræk * presse på / skynde sig men * -=-</pre>	ntlighedens nening stærkt ) or * klar ngt. * udtryl * ( syn d >	m ngt. * ( meningds- ) udtryl * vendinger * i ansigte * sprog med bandeord * = ns- ) vinkel * synspunkter	r t a r
2	<pre>komme til offer * udtrykke sin m * udtrykke sig ( * = * stærke ord * give udtryk for * udtryk af ngt. * slang * uforskammet fræk * presse på / skynde sig men * -=- * forfølge sagen</pre>	ntlighedens nening stærkt ) or * klar ngt. * udtryl * ( syn d >	m ngt. * ( meningds- ) udtryl * vendinger * i ansigte * sprog med bandeord * = ns- ) vinkel * presse pa * synspunkter * forfølge sit angreb	r t a r
,	<pre>komme til offer * udtrykke sin m * udtrykke sig ( * = * stærke ord * give udtryk for * udtryk af ngt. * slang * uforskammet fræk * presse på / skynde sig met * -=- * forfølge sagen * presse på for m</pre>	ntlighedens nening stærkt ) or * klar ngt. * udtryl * ( syn d >	m ngt. * ( meningds- ) udtryl * vendinger * i ansigte * sprog med bandeord * = ns- ) vinkel * presse på få det fulde udbytte af * presse på efter ngt	r t a r
3	<ul> <li>komme til offer</li> <li>udtrykke sin m</li> <li>udtrykke sig (</li> <li>=</li> <li>stærke ord</li> <li>give udtryk for</li> <li>udtryk af ngt.</li> <li>slang</li> <li>uforskammet fræk</li> <li>presse på / skynde sig mer</li> <li>forfølge sagen</li> <li>presse på for r</li> <li>samfundssind</li> </ul>	ntlighedens nening stærkt ) or * klar ngt. * udtryl d > * ( syn d >	m ngt. * ( meningds- ) udtryl * vendinger * i ansigte * sprog med bandeord * = ns- ) vinkel * presse på få det fulde udbytte af * presse på efter ngt	t d r
,	<ul> <li>komme til offer</li> <li>udtrykke sin m</li> <li>udtrykke sig (</li> <li>=</li> <li>stærke ord</li> <li>give udtryk for</li> <li>udtryk af ngt.</li> <li>slang</li> <li>uforskammet fræk</li> <li>presse på / skynde sig met</li> <li>-=-</li> <li>forfølge sagen</li> <li>presse på for r</li> <li>samfundssind</li> <li>presse / nøde</li> </ul>	ntlighedens nening stærkt ) or * klar ngt. * udtryl d > * ( syn d > ngt. ngt.	m ngt. * ( meningds- ) udtryl * vendinger * i ansigte * sprog med bandeord * = ns- ) vinkel * presse på få det fulde udbytte af * presse på efter ngt t.	t d r
,	komme til offer * udtrykke sin m * udtrykke sig ( * = * stærke ord * give udtryk for * udtryk af ngt. * slang * uforskammet fræk * presse på / skynde sig met * - = - * forfølge sagen * presse på for r * samfundssind * presse jå for a	ntlighedens nening stærkt ) or * klar ngt. * udtryl d > * ( syn d > ngt. ngt.	m ngt. * ( meningds- ) udtryl * vendinger * i ansigte * sprog med bandeord * = ns- ) vinkel * presse på få det fulde udbytte af * presse på efter ngt t.	t d r

\* forfølge en mulig succes

1054 Having finished my essay, I applied to	* henvende sig til ng.
the editor-in-chief of a tabloid ( newspaper ) known to	( med anmoding ) * redaktionschef
print / carry sensational ( newspaper ) stories.	* trykke / bringe > * sensations- * ( avis ) historie
As the newspaper's daily circulation had slumped down	* ~ ( daglig ) oplag * ~ rasle ned ( > )
to a critical number, it had been changed into a tabloid.	* til ( et antal )
Dealing largely in sensation, tabloids indulge in juicy	* sensation * saftig
titbist E/A tidbits of gossip with ( the greatest ) pleasure.	* godbid * sladder * med > * ( største ) fornøjelse & ( hellere end ) gerne
Everything that may cause / create / make a sensation	* vække / skabe sensation
is <b>put in black and white / printed</b> on the front page.	* sætte ngt. på tryk / trykke ngt.
10 The editorial staff always has / have a crowded schedule.	. * redaktionen * presset
The editor-in-chief pressed the publications committee	* presse > * redaktionsudvalg
so I had my essay accepted.	*
A proofreader read through my essay in order to	* korrekturlæser * gennemlæse
correct spelling mistakes.	* rette stavefejl
Proofreading (my essay), he used proofreader's marks.	* læse korrektur på ngt. * korrekturtegn
A press photographer had taken a good picture.	* pressefotograf
He developed the film in the darkroom crowded with	* fremkalde ( film ) * mørkekammer * overfyldt / p roppet med ngt
equipment.	*
Lots of equipment <b>crowded</b> the room, as the photographers	* overfylde ngt.
20 had crowded much new equipment in(to) the room	* proppe ngt. sammen / ( ind i ) ngt.
and <b>onto</b> the tables.	* … ovenpå ngt.
Using the <b>printing apparatus,</b> he made a <b>print</b> of	* kopieringsapparat * kopi af ngt.
the negative on printing paper or printing-out paper.	* kopierpapir * udkopieringspapir
The negative <b>printed</b> well.	* kopieres
As a paper goes to press / at the time of going to press,	* ved redaktionens slutning * =
there is a great <b>press of work.</b>	* arbejdspress
Just before my manuscript met the deadline, it was	* nå deadline, ( grænse i fangelejr ) sidste frist, skæringsdato
handed over to the <b>printing house</b> or <b>printing office</b> .	* trykkeri ( større ) * = ( mindre )
In the composing room the compositors set (up) type.	* sætteri * sætter * lave sats
<b>30</b> Using different sorts of <b>type</b> (s), a compositor <b>set</b> ( <b>up</b> )	* skrifttype / ( sætte- ) type * sætte ngt. ( typ )
my article and the rest of the page.	*
The compositor used legible type.	* letlæselig * ( bogstav- ) type
( Headwords are printed in bold ( type ) / boldface. )	* opslagsord * fed skrift (-type)
After the <b>composition,</b> the <b>setting up of type</b> for printing,	* opsætning * =
they sent the type set up / the matter to press.	* sende > * satsen * i trykken
In the <b>printery</b> , operating the <b>printing press</b> / <b>machine</b>	* trykkeri * trykpresse / trykkemaskine
a <b>pressman</b> pushed / <b>pressed</b> the <b>starter</b> ( <b>button</b> )	* trykkeriarbejder * trykke på ngt. * startknap
$\ensuremath{presses}$ / $\ensuremath{flicks}$ / $\ensuremath{throws}$ the starter ( $\ensuremath{switch}$ ) of the $\ensuremath{press}$ .	* presse / vippe / = * trykpresse
As the <b>printing press rolled</b> , the paper <b>was in print</b> .	* trykpresse * rulle * være > * i trykken ~ ved at blive trykt

1055 A printer or a printer's devil checked the printing,	* trykker	* trykkerlærling * trykning
whether the <b>print</b> is <b>clear</b> or <b>uneven</b> .	* tryk	/ -arbejdsdreng * tydeligt * utydeligt
	-	
Printing ink smudges easily so a foreign body	* tryksværte	* udtværes * fremmedlegeme
in the press may <b>smudge</b> the <b>ink</b> , the <b>writing</b> and the <b>paper</b> .	<ul> <li>udtvære / tilsmudse ngt.</li> </ul>	* sværten * skriften * papiret
Printing is <b>smudging</b> work so the pressmen wear	* tilsmudsende	
a coat / E an overall, or dungarees E/A overalls or	* kittel	* smækbukser
a pair of overalls ( a boiler suit ) E/A a pair of coveralls.	* kedeldragt	
They take care not to <b>smudge / smear</b> their surroundings	* tilsmudse, plette	e ngt.
with their <b>smeary / smudgy</b> hands but still they can't help	* tilsmudset	
10 getting black smears / smudges on their working clothes		* arbejdstøj
At the <b>proofreading</b> of the <b>press</b> , the proofreaders	udtværing * korrekturlæsning	g * tryk
check the ( printer's ) proofs / the proof sheets	* korrekturark	
in order to corrected printer's errors.	* rette >	* ~ trykfejl
When the proofreaders have corrected the press,	* rette >	* ~ korrektur
the compositors correct the matter / the type set up	* rette >	* satsen
so it can be <b>passed for press</b> .	* sende (satsen)	) > til rentryk
Eventually, the finished matter could go to the press.	* færdige sats	* gå i trykken
People, jealous of their honour, are ready to bust a gut	* ærekær	* smadre > * tarm
People, <b>jealous of</b> their <b>honour</b> , are ready to <b>bust</b> a <b>gut</b> do <b>ing</b> whatever job / <b>to</b> do whatever job <b>to perfection</b> .	*ærekær *med at -	* smadre > * tarm ~ slide sig en pukkel til * til perfektion
	* med at -	~ slide sig en pukkel til
doing whatever job / to do whatever job to perfection.	* med at -	~ slide sig en pukkel til * til perfektion
<ul><li>doing whatever job / to do whatever job to perfection.</li><li>20 They'll do a job ( to perfection ) or bust.</li></ul>	<ul> <li>* med at -</li> <li>* gøre ngt. eller s</li> <li>* bladkonge</li> <li>* trykt skrift, publi</li> </ul>	~ slide sig en pukkel til * til perfektion prænge ~ gøre alt for at - * publikation * forlæggermærke
<ul> <li>doing whatever job / to do whatever job to perfection.</li> <li>20 They'll do a job ( to perfection ) or bust.</li> <li>A press-lord owns several publications.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>* med at -</li> <li>* gøre ngt. eller sj</li> <li>* bladkonge</li> </ul>	~ slide sig en pukkel til * til perfektion prænge ~ gøre alt for at - * publikation kation * forlæggermærke eproduktion
<ul> <li>doing whatever job / to do whatever job to perfection.</li> <li>20 They'll do a job ( to perfection ) or bust.</li> <li>A press-lord owns several publications.</li> <li>A print or book should have publisher's imprint</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>* med at -</li> <li>* gøre ngt. eller sj</li> <li>* bladkonge</li> <li>* trykt skrift, publiavis , ugeblad, ru</li> </ul>	~ slide sig en pukkel til * til perfektion prænge ~ gøre alt for at - * publikation kation * forlæggermærke eproduktion
<ul> <li>doing whatever job / to do whatever job to perfection.</li> <li>20 They'll do a job ( to perfection ) or bust.</li> <li>A press-lord owns several publications.</li> <li>A print or book should have publisher's imprint as well as printer's imprint.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>* med at -</li> <li>* gøre ngt. eller sj</li> <li>* bladkonge</li> <li>* trykt skrift, publiavis , ugeblad, ra</li> <li>* angivelse af trykt</li> </ul>	~ slide sig en pukkel til * til perfektion prænge ~ gøre alt for at - * publikation kation * forlæggermærke eproduktion kkested
<ul> <li>doing whatever job / to do whatever job to perfection.</li> <li>20 They'll do a job ( to perfection ) or bust.</li> <li>A press-lord owns several publications.</li> <li>A print or book should have publisher's imprint</li> <li>as well as printer's imprint.</li> <li>As a newspaper goes as printed matter, it can be send</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>* med at -</li> <li>* gøre ngt. eller si</li> <li>* bladkonge</li> <li>* trykt skrift, publiavis, ugeblad, ri</li> <li>* angivelse af tryk</li> <li>* gå som &gt;</li> <li>* =</li> <li>* uddeling * posteriore</li> </ul>	~ slide sig en pukkel til * til perfektion prænge ~ gøre alt for at - * publikation kation * forlæggermærke eproduktion kkested * tryksag
<ul> <li>doing whatever job / to do whatever job to perfection.</li> <li>20 They'll do a job ( to perfection ) or bust.</li> <li>A press-lord owns several publications.</li> <li>A print or book should have publisher's imprint</li> <li>as well as printer's imprint.</li> <li>As a newspaper goes as printed matter, it can be send</li> <li>as printed matter at printed matter rate.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>* med at -</li> <li>* gøre ngt. eller si</li> <li>* bladkonge</li> <li>* trykt skrift, publiavis, ugeblad, ro</li> <li>* angivelse af tryk</li> <li>* gå som &gt;</li> <li>*</li> </ul>	~ slide sig en pukkel til * til perfektion prænge ~ gøre alt for at - * publikation kation * forlæggermærke eproduktion kkested * tryksag * -takst
<ul> <li>doing whatever job / to do whatever job to perfection.</li> <li>20 They'll do a job ( to perfection ) or bust.</li> <li>A press-lord owns several publications.</li> <li>A print or book should have publisher's imprint</li> <li>as well as printer's imprint.</li> <li>As a newspaper goes as printed matter, it can be send</li> <li>as printed matter at printed matter rate.</li> <li>Delivery is urgent, so the newspapers are ex`pressed.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>* med at -</li> <li>* gøre ngt. eller si</li> <li>* bladkonge</li> <li>* trykt skrift, publiavis, ugeblad, ri</li> <li>* angivelse af tryk</li> <li>* gå som &gt;</li> <li>* =</li> <li>* uddeling * pomdeling</li> </ul>	~ slide sig en pukkel til * til perfektion prænge ~ gøre alt for at - * publikation kkation * forlæggermærke eproduktion kkested * tryksag * -takst presserende * sende ngt. ekspres
<ul> <li>doing whatever job / to do whatever job to perfection.</li> <li>20 They'll do a job ( to perfection ) or bust.</li> <li>A press-lord owns several publications.</li> <li>A print or book should have publisher's imprint</li> <li>as well as printer's imprint.</li> <li>As a newspaper goes as printed matter, it can be send</li> <li>as printed matter at printed matter rate.</li> <li>Delivery is urgent, so the newspapers are ex`pressed.</li> <li>An ex`press company or express (A) transmits things</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>* med at -</li> <li>* gøre ngt. eller sj </li> <li>* bladkonge </li> <li>* trykt skrift, publiavis, ugeblad, ri </li> <li>* angivelse af tryk </li> <li>* gå som &gt; </li> <li>* = </li> <li>* uddeling * pomdeling </li> <li>* speditions-</li> </ul>	~ slide sig en pukkel til * til perfektion prænge ~ gøre alt for at - * publikation kkation * forlæggermærke eproduktion kkested * tryksag * -takst presserende * sende ngt. ekspres
<ul> <li>doing whatever job / to do whatever job to perfection.</li> <li>20 They'll do a job ( to perfection ) or bust.</li> <li>A press-lord owns several publications.</li> <li>A print or book should have publisher's imprint</li> <li>as well as printer's imprint.</li> <li>As a newspaper goes as printed matter, it can be send</li> <li>as printed matter at printed matter rate.</li> <li>Delivery is urgent, so the newspapers are ex`pressed.</li> <li>An ex`press company or express (A) transmits things</li> <li>by express delivery.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>* med at -</li> <li>* gøre ngt. eller si</li> <li>* bladkonge</li> <li>* trykt skrift, publiavis, ugeblad, ri</li> <li>* angivelse af tryk</li> <li>* gå som &gt;</li> <li>* =</li> <li>* uddeling * gomdeling</li> <li>* speditions-</li> <li>* ekspres</li> </ul>	~ slide sig en pukkel til * til perfektion prænge ~ gøre alt for at - * publikation kkation * forlæggermærke eproduktion kkested * tryksag * -takst presserende * sende ngt. ekspres
<ul> <li>doing whatever job / to do whatever job to perfection.</li> <li>20 They'll do a job ( to perfection ) or bust.</li> <li>A press-lord owns several publications.</li> <li>A print or book should have publisher's imprint</li> <li>as well as printer's imprint.</li> <li>As a newspaper goes as printed matter, it can be send</li> <li>as printed matter at printed matter rate.</li> <li>Delivery is urgent, so the newspapers are ex`pressed.</li> <li>An ex`press company or express (A) transmits things</li> <li>by express delivery.</li> <li>It sends the newspapers express.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>* med at -</li> <li>* gøre ngt. eller sj</li> <li>* bladkonge</li> <li>* trykt skrift, publiavis, ugeblad, ri</li> <li>* angivelse af tryk</li> <li>* gå som &gt;</li> <li>* =</li> <li>* uddeling * gomdeling</li> <li>* speditions-</li> <li>* ekspres</li> <li>* =</li> </ul>	~ slide sig en pukkel til * til perfektion prænge ~ gøre alt for at - * publikation ikation * forlæggermærke eproduktion kkested * tryksag * -takst presserende * sende ngt. ekspres * -firma
<ul> <li>doing whatever job / to do whatever job to perfection.</li> <li>20 They'll do a job ( to perfection ) or bust.</li> <li>A press-lord owns several publications.</li> <li>A print or book should have publisher's imprint</li> <li>as well as printer's imprint.</li> <li>As a newspaper goes as printed matter, it can be send</li> <li>as printed matter at printed matter rate.</li> <li>Delivery is urgent, so the newspapers are ex`pressed.</li> <li>An ex`press company or express (A) transmits things</li> <li>by express delivery.</li> <li>It sends the newspapers express.</li> <li>30 It sends some papers by special delivery /E by express.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>* med at -</li> <li>* gøre ngt. eller si</li> <li>* bladkonge</li> <li>* trykt skrift, publiavis, ugeblad, ri</li> <li>* angivelse af tryk</li> <li>* gå som &gt;</li> <li>* =</li> <li>* uddeling * gomdeling</li> <li>* speditions-</li> <li>* ekspres</li> <li>* =</li> <li>* særbesørgelse</li> </ul>	~ slide sig en pukkel til * til perfektion prænge ~ gøre alt for at - * publikation ikation * forlæggermærke eproduktion kkested * tryksag * -takst presserende * sende ngt. ekspres * -firma
<ul> <li>doing whatever job / to do whatever job to perfection.</li> <li>20 They'll do a job ( to perfection ) or bust.</li> <li>A press-lord owns several publications.</li> <li>A print or book should have publisher's imprint</li> <li>as well as printer's imprint.</li> <li>As a newspaper goes as printed matter, it can be send</li> <li>as printed matter at printed matter rate.</li> <li>Delivery is urgent, so the newspapers are ex`pressed.</li> <li>An ex`press company or express (A) transmits things</li> <li>by express delivery.</li> <li>It sends the newspapers express.</li> <li>30 It sends some papers by special delivery /E by express.</li> <li>by a special messenger or by express messenger.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>* med at -</li> <li>* gøre ngt. eller sj</li> <li>* bladkonge</li> <li>* trykt skrift, publiavis, ugeblad, ri</li> <li>* angivelse af tryk</li> <li>* gå som &gt;</li> <li>* =</li> <li>* uddeling * gomeling</li> <li>* speditions-</li> <li>* ekspres</li> <li>* =</li> <li>* særbesørgelse</li> <li>* særbud</li> </ul>	~ slide sig en pukkel til * til perfektion prænge ~ gøre alt for at - * publikation ikation * forlæggermærke eproduktion kkested * tryksag * -takst presserende * sende ngt. ekspres * -firma

<b>1056</b> Publicizing /E& <sing had<="" i="" of="" plight="" poor,="" th="" the=""><th>* bringe ngt. til offentlighedens kendskab</th></sing>	* bringe ngt. til offentlighedens kendskab
`pûblisaizing written an article that wasn't just a <b>titbit</b> E/A <b>tidbit of</b> news.	* en lille godbid af ngt.
As soon as my <b>feature</b> ( article ) <b>on</b> the problem	* ~ kronik om ngt.
was in the public domain, and became public property,	* ude i offentligheden * blive almindelig kendt med ret til viderebrug / hvermandseje
it created a great sensation.	* skabe * & røre opsigt
Noticed by the rest of the press it caused a sensation.	* pressen * vække opsigt / furore
I usually avoid sensationalism.	* holde sig fra > * sensationsmageri
Although the <b>sensationalism</b> of the press is usually	* <=
not my cup of tea, I had made a sensation.	* ikke min kop te * skabe sensation vække opsigt
10 The article was favourably noticed by the press / media.	
From a lot of press cuttings and press clippings,	* presseudklip
I realized that it had a sensationally good press.	* sensationel * presse, -omtale
I had $pushed$ / (eE) $pressed$ ( all ) the ( $right$ ) `buttons.	* trykke på (alle) de rigtige knapper
The article gave publicity to the issue.	* give offentlig omtale af / kendskab til / reklame for ngt.
Hounded by the press, I obtained publicity for the issue.	* jage ng. * få
Feelings over the article ran high.	* & bølgerne efter ngt. går højt
My article aroused strong feelings.	* vække stærke følelser
It aroused strong feeling on all sides.	* skabe ophidset stemning * fra alle sider
I had <b>pushed</b> /eE <b>pressed</b> people's <b>buttons</b> .	* få ng. til at reagere
20 Some advocates of my opinions accused the government	*
of catering for / to a society crowd	* tilgodese / * overklasse * befolkningsgruppe sørge for ng.
These opinion makers advocated that the crowd	* opinionsdanner * hoben / den brede befolkning
needed a new leadership which would raise the taxes	* have > * skatterne >
for people in the higher income brackets, and cater for / to	* for ng. * i indkomst gruppe * sørge for / tilgodese ng.
the underprivileged crowd by cutting their taxes.	* befolkningsgruppe * sænke
Some opponents of my opinions didn't hang back.	* holde sig tilbage
As they didn't hang back on criticism, they didn't	* med ngt.
hold back from calling me and my article a public nuisance.	* holde sig tilbage med at - * en offentlig plage
and calling me a <b>public enemy</b> and a <b>public danger</b> .	* samfundsfjende * en fare for den offentlige sikkerhed
<b>30</b> I could feel anger <b>surging</b> ( <b>up</b> ) <b>inside</b> me.	* vælde op i ng.
So some people only saw the issue <b>in black</b> and <b>white</b>	* i sort-hvidt / enten eller ( ~ uden nuancer )
while others maintained that whole issue of taxation	*
can never be based on a <b>black-and-white</b> decisions.	* enten-eller
Tax dodgers as well as people exempt from normal tax	*
( people exempted from ( paying ) normal tax )	*
take care not to washed their dirty linen in public.	* hænge sit snavsede vasketøj til skue
In no sense can the issue be said to be resolved,	* på ingen måde
and the government be said to <b>be conscious of</b> /	* være bevidst om >
have a clear conception of its responsibility.	* have en klar opfattelse af > * ansvar

1057 As a member of the press / E& a pressman,	* representant for pressen * bladmand ( pl. pressefolk )
and a <b>publicist,</b> I have a <b>reporter's pass</b> .	* politisk skribent * pressekort journalist, kommentator
The <b>press pass</b> or <b>press card admits</b> the holder <b>to</b>	* = * = * give ng. adgang til ngt.
the <b>press gallery</b> in the parliament,	* presseloge
and the <b>press box</b> at a sports event.	* =
Recalling my essay in entering the press world,	* forsøg på at - * presseverdenen
I clearly remember my first essay in journalism.	* på > * journalistik
My much / highly / widely publicized criticism led to	* omtalt
a press campaign against tax raises out of proportion to	* pressekampagne * ude af proportion med ngt. ( med ( social ) slagside )
<b>10</b> social justice.	*
As the government turned a deaf ear to the protests,	*
crowds of people poured into / crowded into the streets.	* flokke / * strømme / flokkes ud på (gaden) mængder af ng.
In sympathy with the spread of the news, people	* i takt med ngt.
$\ensuremath{\textit{crowded}}$ / $\ensuremath{\textit{overflowed}}$ the streets, and eventually a $\ensuremath{\textit{crowd}}$	* fylde ngt. til trængsel / overfylde ngt.
( of protesters ) collected / gathered outside the parliament.	* flok / opløb * samle sig
As crowds of people were gathered outside the parliament,	* = * samle sig
thousands of demonstrators crowded the square.	* fylde ngt. ( trængsel )
The demonstration attracted a capacity crowd of 10,000	* kapacitetsmængde
demonstrators chanting and carrying placards.	* råbe taktfast i kor * skilt
20 The crowd broke out in protest chants.	* folkemængde * korråb
The crowd was / were chanting cries of protest	* råbe ngt. i kor * protestråb
and anti-government slogans.	* slagord
The crowd broke out in <b>chants of</b> ' Resign ! Resign ! '	* korråb
' Down with the governmen ! Down with the government, '	*
the people chanted, their eyes glinting angrily / with anger.	* råbe i kor * øjne > * skinne + adv.
Although the police warned people not to crowd,	* stimle sammen
people overflowed the square, filled to capacity.	* overfylde ngt. * fylde ngt. helt op
Filled to overflowing, the square overflowed with people.	* fylde ngt. overdrevent * flyde over med ngt.
The last arrivals tried to crowd in but were crowded out.	* sidst ankomne * mase / trænge sig ind * ng. ud
30 So the last arrivals who tried to crowd into the square,	* mase / trænge sig ind i ngt.
were crowded into the ajoining streets ( by the first arrivals ).	* ng * tilstødende
People overflowed into the ajoining streets.	* vælde ud i ngt.
Street vendors mingled with the crowd of protesters.	* gadehandler * blande sig i mængden af ng.
The chanting rose in volume as police tried to	* korråberi * stige i styrke
break up / disperse the crowd.	* splitte > * folkemængde / opløb
Even if the police are trained in crowd control	* folkemængdekontrol
and crowd trouble, the protesting went on the next day.	*ballade
A whole crowd of protesters were arrested by the police.	* hel masse af ng.

<ul> <li>* følgende / næste</li> <li>* presseagent / -sekretær</li> <li>* =</li> <li>* agentur / -sekretariat</li> <li>* agentur / -sekretariat</li> <li>* give / holde &gt;</li> <li>* pressekonference</li> <li>* hårdt presset</li> <li>* henvende sig / tale til ng.</li> <li>* offentlig forsamling</li> <li>* presserende</li> <li>* samle sig</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>* -agentur / -sekretariat</li> <li>* give / holde &gt; * pressekonference</li> <li>* hårdt presset * henvende sig / tale til ng.</li> <li>* offentlig forsamling * presserende</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>* give / holde &gt; * pressekonference</li> <li>* hårdt presset * henvende sig / tale til ng.</li> <li>* offentlig forsamling * presserende</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>* give / holde &gt; * pressekonference</li> <li>* hårdt presset * henvende sig / tale til ng.</li> <li>* offentlig forsamling * presserende</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>* hårdt presset</li> <li>* henvende sig / tale til ng.</li> <li>* offentlig forsamling</li> <li>* presserende</li> </ul>
* offentlig forsamling * presserende
* samle sig
* dække ( en begivenhed )
* pressekorps * fylde ngt. ( til trængsel )
* fyldt ( med ng. )
* (& allerede) ankommen * trænge / * (senest) mase ng. ud
* & ikke være plads til ng.
* flokkes omkring
* samme gamle garde / klike
* offentlig * lovgivende * valgt forsamling
* bøje sig / give efter for > * ( folkeligt ) pres
*
* & dagens største begivenhed
* trykt
* søge / undgå offentlig opmærksomhed
* træde ind i det offentlige liv
* i det
* skille sig ud fra mængden
* være en af mængden
* følge
* gå sine egne veje
~ gøre som man selv vil * gå imod mængden
* offentliggørelse
trykning * = * højst kontriversiel
* = * blive en offentlig kendt person
* mærkelig / usædvanlig / underlig > * fornemmelse
* ~ have offentlighedens opmærksomhed henledt >
på sig
* indkalde til ngt.

1059 I wondered whether a crowd would collect / gather.	* et opløb ( ville ) samles ( der ville blive opløb )
A crowd had / was actually gathered to attend the meeting.	
All morning, people gathered.	* (for-) samles
People crowded outside the main editorial office /	* forsamles * hoved- * bladhus trænges
the $\ensuremath{\text{headquaters}}$ ( of the $\ensuremath{\text{newspaper}}$ ) / the $\ensuremath{\text{newspaper}}$ office.	
Gathering outside, a <b>press</b> of curious <b>people</b>	* trængsel af ( nysgerrige ) mennesker
pressed against the door.	* bladhus * presse / mase mod ngt.
When the door was opened, people crowded through	* myldre / mase sig gennem ngt.
the door and the crowd surged into the entrance hall.	* vælde ind i ngt.
10 When I tried to get through the crowded entrance hall,	* stuvende fuld
I looked at a <b>sea</b> of faces as people <b>crowded</b> (a)round me.	vverfyldt * et hav af ( ansigter ) * stimle sammen /
Pressing each other, people pressed (a)round me.	trænges omkring ng&t. * presse / mase ng&t. * trænge sig rundt om ng&t.
I was pressed in the crowd and felt uncomfortable.	* blive ( næsten ) mast i mængden
l don't like it when people crowd me.	* ikke kunne lide det når - * mase / trænge sig ind på ng.
The <b>press</b> of the crowd <b>drove</b> me <b>on</b> ,	* pres * drive / trænge ng. frem
until an official eventually came to my assistance.	masen *
Pressing / pushing forward, he pushed his way through	* mase sig frem * mase sig vej
the press / throng of bodies, and guided me to the platform.	* trængsel * podie
Prepared to ask (me) questions, the expectant attendees	* ~ stille ( ng. ) spørgsmål * forventningsfuld * deltager
20 were crowded into the meeting hall.	* proppe / stuve ng. samme i ngt.
Pressing me hard, trying to extract / squeeze / wring	* & gå ng. på klingen * presse ngt. >
information from / out of me, a representative from	* fra / ud af ng.
a pressure group put a lot of pressing questions to me.	* pressions- * stille ng. > * pågående * spårgsmål
Crowding me with questions and pressing the point,	gruppe * overdænge ng. med ngt. * gå ng. på klingen
the questioners pressed on / ahead with their questions.	* presse på med ngt.
A woman questioner was wearing a <b>low-`cut</b> dress.	* nedringet
She was a very persistent woman with chubby cheeks	* insisterende * ( dejligt ) buttede ( kinder )
sensual lips.	* sensuel
I'm afraid that my eyes lingered at her plunging neckline.	* ngs. øjne dvæler ved ngt. * dyb halsudskæring
30 As time was running out, she was kindly requested to	*
pressed on / ahead.	* skynde sig
The faint smell of her perfume lingered in the room.	* forblive + adv.
After the questioning, she suddenly crowded me.	* mase / trænge sig ind på ng.
Pressing me to her side, inviting me in an insistent tone,	* trykke ng. ind til sig * insisterende
she persisted with her pressing invitation.	* blive ( ihærdigt ) ved med ngt. * ~ insisterende
As she <b>persisted in</b> praising me, I <b>lingered</b> ( <b>on</b> ) for a while	
to talk to her, not to <b>make</b> an impolite <b>impression on</b> her.	tøve i sin fremfærd * gøre et ( uhøfligt ) indtryk på ng.
On pretext of having some pressing business to deal with,	
I refused / turned down / declined her invitation.	givende af at - * afslå ngs

<b>1060</b> Eventually insisting on getting home,	*
I fought my way through the press of the crowd.	* kæmpe sig vej * gennem maseriet
Confused, I got into my car and turned the ignition key.	* dreje > * tændings- / startnøgle
Having <b>turned</b> () <b>on</b> the <b>ignition</b> , I <b>put</b> my <b>foot down</b>	* ~ sætte tændingen til * ~ sætte foden >
lightly <b>on</b> the <b>accelerator</b> (eE).	* (let) på speederen
I pressed () down the accelerator with a light press	* ~ trykke på speederen * pres, tryk
as there was a <b>crowd</b> of cars in the streets.	* mylder, vrimmel
I stepped lightly on the gas ( pedal ) (eA)	trængsel * presse ( foden ) let på speederen
as the (rush-hour) traffic was horrendous / terrible.	* forfærdelig / skrækkelig > * traffik
10 I had decided to press my old car into service.	* bringe ngt. i brug
I would <b>feel</b> selling the old car.	( der egentlig ikke er meningen / egnet ) * pines / lide ved
Keeping it for sentiments, I do it for sentimental reasons,	* af følelsesmæssige grunde * af sentimentale grunde
and not for reasons of economy.	<ul> <li>økonomiske grunde sparsommelighedshensyn</li> </ul>
The old car, however, still <b>passed</b> its <b>MOT</b> ( <b>test</b> ) (E). em êu `ti~	* ~ bilsyn
In Britain, every vehicle over three years old must be taken	*
in for its MOT( Ministry of Transport ) ( test ) every year	*
to get an MOT certificate.	*
Instead of driving through a <b>crowded</b> district,	* overbefolket
I took the motorway /A ex`pressway /A freeway.	* motorvej
20 Having road sense, I ease my foot off the accelerator,	* ~ færdselskultur * ~ lette foden fra speederen
and crowd speed with regard for the circumstanses.	* ~ sætte farten op * ~ under hensyn- * omstændig- tagen til > hederne
Speed or velocity (v) can be expressed in	* tagen (ii > neuenne
a <b>simple equation</b> : v = length of travel / time.	* førstegradsligning
Velocity and length of travel are directly proportional / -ate	* ligefrem proportional
while velocity is inversely proportional / -ate to time.	* omvendt med ngt.
The increase in power of a collision is directly proportional	* direkte proportional >
to the increase in speed to the power of two.	* med ngt. * ~ i anden potens
The power of a collision increases directly proportionally /	* direkte proportionalt
proportionately / in direct proportion or ratio to	* med ngt.
30 the increase in speed to the power of two.	* i anden potens
The signs ' + ' and ' – ' <b>express</b> addition and subtraction.	* udtrykke
The <b>expression</b> " $a x^2 + b x + c = y$ " is	* udtryk
a quadratic equation, describing a pa`rabola.	* andengradsligning * parabel
The small letters a, b, and c are constants	* konstanter
while x and y are variable unknowns / unknown variables.	* variable * ukendte * ukendte * variable
(A` <b>parable</b> is a short <b>alle`gorical</b> story <b>designed</b> to	* lignelse * allegorisk * konstruere forklarende
<b>convey</b> some truth, religious principle, or moral lesson.)	* overbringe ngt.
An `allegory is susceptible to interpretation(s).	* allegori * modtagelig for ngt. * tolkning lignelse
A theorem must be susceptible to proof.	* (mat. / fys.) læresætning * =

<b>1061</b> An utterance is a speech sequence consisting of	* ytring
one or more words, or an animal's call, cry or the like.	*
Animals and humans may give utterance to their feelings	* give lydligt udtryk for ngt.
and thoughts.	*
An <b>expression</b> may be a particular word or phrase.	* udtryk
In linguistics a word has a <b>form</b> ( it's written <b>expression</b> )	* form * udtryk
and a <b>substance</b> (its <b>articulatory</b> expression ).	* udtalemæssig
The expression of a word communicates / conveys	* viderebringe >
its content which may be one or more meanings or senses.	* indhold * betydning
10 The denotations of a word or its denotational meanings /	
senses is the assosiation or set of assosiations that a word	grundlæggende * =
or expression elicits for most speakers of a language	* frembringe / -kalde (assosiation)
as distinguished from its connotations, the assosiations	* konnotation, bibetydning
( connotational meanings / senses ) elicited for	* konnotativ ~ afledt / bi- * betydning
any individual speaker because of individual experience.	*
In a dictionary a word is listed in its one or more	*
denotations.	* grundbetydning
In various contexts it may thus occur in its various	* optræde
connotational meanings / senses.	* afledt / bi- * betydning
20 In the dictionary "naive" is a word with two senses.	* naturlig, ukunstlet * betydning
In the literal sense it means : having or showing	* bogstavelig * & forstand
natural simplicity of nature : unsophisticated : ingenious.	* åbenhjertig, troskyldig
Figuratively / In the figurative sense it means :	<pre>* figurativt, * i billedlig / * betydning billedligt overført &gt; forstand</pre>
lack of experience, judgement, or experience : credulous.	billedligt overført > forstand * godtroende
In full sense "naive" has a positive and a negative sense.	* i sin fulde betydning * fordel- * ned- * betydning
It should be possible to guess from the context	agtig sættende * sammenhæng udadtil
in what sense a word is used: whether a word	*
is used in the literal sense, the figurative sense,	* bogstavelig * billedlig, overført * betydning
in the strict sense, in the proper sense,	* snæver * egentlig * =
30 in the best sense, the worst sense etc.	* =
Synonyms are words or expressions having the same	* =
or nearly the same meaning as joyful, <b>elated</b> , glad.	* opløftet
Sometimes the <b>sense of</b> a word is not <b>clear</b> .	* klar tydelig
From this it appears and from this it's evident that	* heraf fremgår det > * at -
you may have to add, <b>' In the best sense of</b> the word '	* i ordets bedste betydning
or ' in the best sense of the term,' to be correctly understood	* i ordets / udtrykkets
A homonym is a word like another in spelling and sound	* =
but different in meaning as ' <b>chase</b> ' ; to <b>chace</b> / pursue sb.,	* jagte ng.
and to <b>chase /</b> ornament metal.	* ciselere ngt.

1062 A big city has a feeling of strain and hurry.	* stemning, præg * anspændelse * hastværk
Huge crowds sometimes overflow the streets.	atmosfære * forsamling * overfylde ngt.
The streets overflow with surging crowds	menneskehob * være overfyldt af ngt. * menneskehav
Ring roads E/ bypasses eE/A outer belts are built	( bølgende / strømmende hob ) * ring- / omfartsvej
to relieve / reduce the ( traffic ) pressure on the inner city.	* lette / mindske > * presset på ngt.
At rush hour, people crowd / pack into trains and busses.	* ved myldretid * mase sig ind i ngt.
In the rush hour, passengers are crowded / packed into	* i myldretiden * proppe ng. ind i ngt.
busses and trains with a view to a sea of heads.	* udsigt til ngt. * et hav af ngt.
Crowded together on busses and trains,	* mast / proppet sammen * ~ i ( busser og tog )
10 the crowded passengers are quite uncomfortable.	* sammenpresset
When the busses and trains are crowded with people,	* være ( over- ) fyldt med ngt.
people crowd ( at ) the bus stops.	* stimle sammen / trænges ved ngt.
People who wait at / in the back of a queue E/A line	* bagest i > * kø
or at / in the back of a crowd may be crowded out.	* = * flok * trænge ng. ud
Taking otherwise no time to linger (on) / tarry at a place,	mængde (ikke komme med) * dvæle / gøre ophold på et sted
people seldom have time to <b>linger</b> ( <b>on</b> ) / <b>tarry in</b> an area	* i et område
in order to linger on the impressive architecture of the place.	* dvæle ved ngt. * imponerende
People who linger ( on ) / tarry may realize that some	* nøle, dvæle / bie, vente
impressively large new-fangled architecture is in fact more	* imponerende * nymodens
<b>20 impressive</b> due to its size than to its beauty.	* imponerende
I drove into a petrol E/A gas station to fill up.	* benzintank * fylde op / ( benzin ) på
I pressed the button for the right fuel.	* trykke på * knap * brændstof
A <b>fuel pump</b> has a <b>sensitive</b> fuel <b>gauge</b> .	* brændsstofpumpe * følsom * måler
geid§ I filled the <b>pneumatic tyres</b> with air, until they had	* trykluft * dæk
the right tyre pressure; the right pressure per unit of area.	* dæktryk * tryk * arealenhed
The air pump had a pressure gauge which measured	* luftpumpe * trykmåler
the tyre <b>pressure</b> in <b>lb(s)</b> . ( pounds ) <b>to</b> the <b>square inch</b> .	* tryk ( i ) * pund * kvadrat inch ( tomme )
An inch equals 2.54 centimetres, a pound 0.454 kilograms.	* kilo (-gram )
A ba`rometer is a sensitive measuring instrument	* måleinstrument * følsom * måleinstrument
<b>30</b> which a measures the pressure of the atmosphere.	* barometer
Normal atmospheric pressure balances a column	* atmosfærisk tryk * søjle
of mercury of 760 mm, or a column of water of 10 m.	* kviksølv
This pressure is about 1 kilo per square centimetre.	*
Paying for the petrol / gas and some titbits E/A tidbits,	* godbid
I felt for some money; I felt in my pockets for it.	* rode i ngt. efter * =
I had to go to the <b>public convenience.</b>	* offentligt toilet
There was a <b>terrible</b> / an <b>awfull</b> / a horrible /eE a horrid /	* forfærdelig
a vile smell in the toilet.	* = * lugt

1063 Being at home I locked the door for reasons of security	
Having realized I had impressed footprints on the floor,	/ sikkerhedshensyn * afsætte > * fodaftryk / -spor
I removed the dirty <b>im`prints of</b> my shoes with a <b>floor cloth</b> .	* aftryk, mærke * gulvklud
I wrung the cloth to wring the water ${\bf out}$ ( ${\bf of}$ the cloth $% {\bf oth}$ ).	* vride ngt. ud ( af ngt. )
Having <b>squeezed</b> the cloth and <b>squeezed</b> water <b>out</b> ( <b>of</b> it ),	* presse ngt. + adv.
and squeezed the cloth dry, I felt terribly thirsty; so I went into	* presse ngt. + adj. * ~ gå ud i >
the kitchen to get something to drink and a bite to eat.	* køkkenet * en bid mad
' <b>Press</b> here to open,' it said on a <b>carton</b> of juice. `ka∼tên	* pres / tryk her
I twisted the lid off a jar of gherkin(s) E/A pickle(s).	* vride ngt. af > * krukke, ~ glas * sylteagurk
10 While lingering over a snack, I suddenly realized that	* give sig god tid til ngt. * et let måltid
the crowded events of the week made my head feel heavy.	* (ugens) brogede begivenheder
During the last crowded week I had received / got / had	* ~ begivenhedsrig * modtage >
so many impressions that the one crowds the other.	* indtryk * den ene trænger sig ind på den anden
In order to ease my mind // to put / set me at ( my ) ease //	* få ro i sindet * falde til ro
to <b>take</b> my <b>mind off</b> a <b>riot of</b> thoughts <b>crowding</b> my mind //	* lede tankerne / * virvar af ngt. * trænges i ngt. opmærksomheden bort fra ngt.
to put / set my mind at ease / rest,	<ul> <li>få ro i sindet</li> </ul>
I turned over the pages of a kitchenware catalogue.	* bladre i ngt.
It had a <b>pressure cooker</b> on the front page.	* trykkoger
It saves time as water under pressure boils at	*
······	
<b>20</b> a temperature higher than 100 ° C.	*
	* øjne dvæle ved ngt. * presser
<b>20</b> a temperature higher than $100^{\circ}$ C.	<ul> <li>* øjne dvæle ved ngt.</li> <li>* presser</li> <li>* presse ngt.</li> <li>.* let og bekvemt</li> </ul>
<b>20</b> a temperature higher than 100 ° C. My <b>eyes lingered at</b> a fruit <b>press.</b>	
<ul> <li>20 a temperature higher than 100 ° C.</li> <li>My eyes lingered at a fruit press.</li> <li>Pressing fruit or vegetables in it, it's easy and convenient</li> </ul>	* presse ngt* let og bekvemt
<ul> <li>20 a temperature higher than 100 ° C.</li> <li>My eyes lingered at a fruit press.</li> <li>Pressing fruit or vegetables in it, it's easy and convenient especially to press the juice out of larger quantities.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>* presse ngt* let og bekvemt</li> <li>* presse ngt. ud af ngt.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>20 a temperature higher than 100 ° C.</li> <li>My eyes lingered at a fruit press.</li> <li>Pressing fruit or vegetables in it, it's easy and convenient</li> <li>especially to press the juice out of larger quantities.</li> <li>Pulling a handle, you express the juice from the fruit.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>* presse ngt* let og bekvemt</li> <li>* presse ngt. ud af ngt.</li> <li>* presse ngt. fra ngt.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>20 a temperature higher than 100 ° C.</li> <li>My eyes lingered at a fruit press.</li> <li>Pressing fruit or vegetables in it, it's easy and convenient</li> <li>especially to press the juice out of larger quantities.</li> <li>Pulling a handle, you express the juice from the fruit.</li> <li>A juicer is pictured together with a litre measure</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>* presse ngt.</li> <li>* presse ngt. ud af ngt.</li> <li>* presse ngt. fra ngt.</li> <li>* (el-) saftpresser</li> <li>* litermål</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>20 a temperature higher than 100 ° C.</li> <li>My eyes lingered at a fruit press.</li> <li>Pressing fruit or vegetables in it, it's easy and convenient</li> <li>especially to press the juice out of larger quantities.</li> <li>Pulling a handle, you express the juice from the fruit.</li> <li>A juicer is pictured together with a litre measure</li> <li>or a measuring cup E/A jug to catch the juice.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>* presse ngt.</li> <li>* presse ngt. ud af ngt.</li> <li>* presse ngt. fra ngt.</li> <li>* (el-) saftpresser</li> <li>* målekop / -bæger</li> <li>* opfange ngt.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>20 a temperature higher than 100 ° C.</li> <li>My eyes lingered at a fruit press.</li> <li>Pressing fruit or vegetables in it, it's easy and convenient</li> <li>especially to press the juice out of larger quantities.</li> <li>Pulling a handle, you express the juice from the fruit.</li> <li>A juicer is pictured together with a litre measure</li> <li>or a measuring cup E/A jug to catch the juice.</li> <li>For cooking, a lemon-squeezer E/A a juicer will do if you</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>* presse ngt.</li> <li>* presse ngt. ud af ngt.</li> <li>* presse ngt. fra ngt.</li> <li>* (el-) saftpresser</li> <li>* målekop / -bæger</li> <li>* opfange ngt.</li> <li>* citronpresser</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>20 a temperature higher than 100 ° C.</li> <li>My eyes lingered at a fruit press.</li> <li>Pressing fruit or vegetables in it, it's easy and convenient especially to press the juice out of larger quantities.</li> <li>Pulling a handle, you express the juice from the fruit.</li> <li>A juicer is pictured together with a litre measure</li> <li>or a measuring cup E/A jug to catch the juice.</li> <li>For cooking, a lemon-squeezer E/A a juicer will do if you</li> <li>want to squeeze the juice from / out of a lemon or an orange.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>* presse ngt.</li> <li>* presse ngt. ud af ngt.</li> <li>* presse ngt. fra ngt.</li> <li>* (el-) saftpresser</li> <li>* målekop / -bæger</li> <li>* opfange ngt.</li> <li>* citronpresser</li> <li>* presse ngt. fra / ud af ngt.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>20 a temperature higher than 100 ° C.</li> <li>My eyes lingered at a fruit press.</li> <li>Pressing fruit or vegetables in it, it's easy and convenient especially to press the juice out of larger quantities.</li> <li>Pulling a handle, you express the juice from the fruit.</li> <li>A juicer is pictured together with a litre measure</li> <li>or a measuring cup E/A jug to catch the juice.</li> <li>For cooking, a lemon-squeezer E/A a juicer will do if you</li> <li>want to squeeze the juice from / out of a lemon or an orange.</li> <li>A sensitive set of kitchen scales E/A scale was on offer.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>* presse ngt.</li> <li>* presse ngt. ud af ngt.</li> <li>* presse ngt. fra ngt.</li> <li>* (el-) saftpresser</li> <li>* litermål</li> <li>* målekop / -bæger</li> <li>* opfange ngt.</li> <li>* citronpresser</li> <li>* presse ngt. fra / ud af ngt.</li> <li>* følsom</li> <li>* køkkenvægt</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>20 a temperature higher than 100 ° C.</li> <li>My eyes lingered at a fruit press.</li> <li>Pressing fruit or vegetables in it, it's easy and convenient especially to press the juice out of larger quantities.</li> <li>Pulling a handle, you express the juice from the fruit.</li> <li>A juicer is pictured together with a litre measure</li> <li>or a measuring cup E/A jug to catch the juice.</li> <li>For cooking, a lemon-squeezer E/A a juicer will do if you</li> <li>want to squeeze the juice from / out of a lemon or an orange.</li> <li>A sensitive set of kitchen scales E/A scale was on offer.</li> <li>30 Adverticing circulars / folders / pamphlets / brochures</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>* presse ngt.</li> <li>* presse ngt. ud af ngt.</li> <li>* presse ngt. fra ngt.</li> <li>* (el-) saftpresser</li> <li>* litermål</li> <li>* målekop / -bæger</li> <li>* opfange ngt.</li> <li>* citronpresser</li> <li>* presse ngt. fra / ud af ngt.</li> <li>* følsom</li> <li>* køkkenvægt</li> <li>* reklametryksag / -brochure</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>20 a temperature higher than 100 ° C.</li> <li>My eyes lingered at a fruit press.</li> <li>Pressing fruit or vegetables in it, it's easy and convenient especially to press the juice out of larger quantities.</li> <li>Pulling a handle, you express the juice from the fruit.</li> <li>A juicer is pictured together with a litre measure</li> <li>or a measuring cup E/A jug to catch the juice.</li> <li>For cooking, a lemon-squeezer E/A a juicer will do if you</li> <li>want to squeeze the juice from / out of a lemon or an orange.</li> <li>A sensitive set of kitchen scales E/A scale was on offer.</li> <li>30 Adverticing circulars / folders / pamphlets / brochures</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>* presse ngt.</li> <li>* presse ngt. ud af ngt.</li> <li>* presse ngt. fra ngt.</li> <li>* presse ngt. fra ngt.</li> <li>* (el-) saftpresser * litermål</li> <li>* målekop / -bæger * opfange ngt.</li> <li>* citronpresser</li> <li>* presse ngt. fra / ud af ngt.</li> <li>* følsom * køkkenvægt</li> <li>* reklametryksag / -brochure</li> <li>* påvirkelig</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>20 a temperature higher than 100 ° C.</li> <li>My eyes lingered at a fruit press.</li> <li>Pressing fruit or vegetables in it, it's easy and convenient especially to press the juice out of larger quantities.</li> <li>Pulling a handle, you express the juice from the fruit.</li> <li>A juicer is pictured together with a litre measure or a measuring cup E/A jug to catch the juice.</li> <li>For cooking, a lemon-squeezer E/A a juicer will do if you want to squeeze the juice from / out of a lemon or an orange.</li> <li>A sensitive set of kitchen scales E/A scale was on offer.</li> <li>30 Adverticing circulars / folders / pamphlets / brochures are especially aimed at susceptible consumers, and customers' susceptibility.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>* presse ngt.</li> <li>* presse ngt. ud af ngt.</li> <li>* presse ngt. fra ngt.</li> <li>* (el-) saftpresser</li> <li>* målekop / -bæger</li> <li>* opfange ngt.</li> <li>* citronpresser</li> <li>* presse ngt. fra / ud af ngt.</li> <li>* følsom</li> <li>* køkkenvægt</li> <li>* reklametryksag / -brochure</li> <li>* påvirkelig</li> <li>* -hed</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>20 a temperature higher than 100 ° C.</li> <li>My eyes lingered at a fruit press.</li> <li>Pressing fruit or vegetables in it, it's easy and convenient especially to press the juice out of larger quantities.</li> <li>Pulling a handle, you express the juice from the fruit.</li> <li>A juicer is pictured together with a litre measure or a measuring cup E/A jug to catch the juice.</li> <li>For cooking, a lemon-squeezer E/A a juicer will do if you want to squeeze the juice from / out of a lemon or an orange.</li> <li>A sensitive set of kitchen scales E/A scale was on offer.</li> <li>30 Adverticing circulars / folders / pamphlets / brochures are especially aimed at susceptible consumers, and customers' susceptibility.</li> <li>Having finished eating directly from the food container,</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>* presse ngt.</li> <li>* presse ngt. ud af ngt.</li> <li>* presse ngt. fra ngt.</li> <li>* (el-) saftpresser * litermål</li> <li>* målekop / -bæger * opfange ngt.</li> <li>* citronpresser</li> <li>* presse ngt. fra / ud af ngt.</li> <li>* følsom * køkkenvægt</li> <li>* reklametryksag / -brochure</li> <li>* påvirkelig</li> <li>* -hed</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>20 a temperature higher than 100 ° C.</li> <li>My eyes lingered at a fruit press.</li> <li>Pressing fruit or vegetables in it, it's easy and convenient especially to press the juice out of larger quantities.</li> <li>Pulling a handle, you express the juice from the fruit.</li> <li>A juicer is pictured together with a litre measure or a measuring cup E/A jug to catch the juice.</li> <li>For cooking, a lemon-squeezer E/A a juicer will do if you want to squeeze the juice from / out of a lemon or an orange.</li> <li>A sensitive set of kitchen scales E/A scale was on offer.</li> <li>30 Adverticing circulars / folders / pamphlets / brochures are especially aimed at susceptible consumers, and customers' susceptibility.</li> <li>Having finished eating directly from the food container, I pressed the lid firmly shut.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>* presse ngt.</li> <li>* presse ngt. ud af ngt.</li> <li>* presse ngt. fra ngt.</li> <li>* (el-) saftpresser * litermål</li> <li>* målekop / -bæger * opfange ngt.</li> <li>* citronpresser</li> <li>* presse ngt. fra / ud af ngt.</li> <li>* følsom * køkkenvægt</li> <li>* reklametryksag / -brochure</li> <li>* påvirkelig</li> <li>* -hed</li> <li>*</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>20 a temperature higher than 100 ° C.</li> <li>My eyes lingered at a fruit press.</li> <li>Pressing fruit or vegetables in it, it's easy and convenient especially to press the juice out of larger quantities.</li> <li>Pulling a handle, you express the juice from the fruit.</li> <li>A juicer is pictured together with a litre measure or a measuring cup E/A jug to catch the juice.</li> <li>For cooking, a lemon-squeezer E/A a juicer will do if you want to squeeze the juice from / out of a lemon or an orange.</li> <li>A sensitive set of kitchen scales E/A scale was on offer.</li> <li>30 Adverticing circulars / folders / pamphlets / brochures are especially aimed at susceptible consumers, and customers' susceptibility.</li> <li>Having finished eating directly from the food container, I pressed the lid firmly shut.</li> <li>Going to bed I had a hard time falling asleep</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>* presse ngt.</li> <li>* presse ngt. ud af ngt.</li> <li>* presse ngt. fra ngt.</li> <li>* (el-) saftpresser</li> <li>* litermål</li> <li>* målekop / -bæger</li> <li>* opfange ngt.</li> <li>* citronpresser</li> <li>* presse ngt. fra / ud af ngt.</li> <li>* følsom</li> <li>* køkkenvægt</li> <li>* reklametryksag / -brochure</li> <li>* påvirkelig</li> <li>* -hed</li> <li>*</li> <li>* presse ngt.</li> <li>* fast lukket til</li> <li>*</li> </ul>

### CONSEQUENCES

1064 Having a(n) appalling / frightening / horrifying /	* forfærdende, frygtelig / = / =
terrifying feeling of danger, I had awful / dreadful /	skrækindjagende, skræmmende * = * følelse / * forfærdelig / =
horrendous / horrible / horrific / terrible / scary feeling that	fornemmelse af ngt. skrækkelig * =
something appalling / awful / dreadful / frightening /	* forfærdende, skræmmende * forfærdeligt / = / = skrækindjagende skrækkeligt
horrendous / horrible / horrific / horrifying / terrible /	* =
terrifying / scarey was going to happen	* =
Quite right, my premonition proved to hold true / good.	* forudanelse * vise sig at - * holde stik
Having lurched / stumbled out of bed heavy with sleep,	være sand * tumle / vakle + adv. * søvndrukken
and staggered / tottered across the floor,	* =
10 I drowsily picked up the phone / the receiver.	* søvndrukken * tage telefonen / (røret)
To my horror, a threatening voice accused me of	* til min forfærdelse / skræk
anti-government activity which would not go unpunished.	* forblive ustraffet
The government would not let it go unpunished.	* lade ngt. gå ustraffet hen
My heart / stomach lurched.	* ~ det gav et gib i mig
The awful / appalling etc. threat appalled / frightened /	* forfærdelig * forfærdende * forfærde / * = skrækkelig skræmmende forskrække ng.
horrified / terrified / scared me ; I was at my wits' end.	* = * være ude af den
I was / felt frightened / scared / terrified out of my wits.	* være skræmt fra vid og sans
Getting frantic as adrenalin surged through my veins,	* blive bekymret / * adrenalinen suser i ngs. årer skrækslagen (vener)
I wrung my hands at the appalling / frightening etc. /	skrækslagen (vener) * vride sine hænder * forfærdende skræmmende
20 awful / dreadful / horrendous etc. situation / experience.	<ul> <li>* forfærdelig skrækkelig</li> </ul>
It appalled / horrified me to hear a threat being issued.	* det skræmmer ng. at - * udstede en trussel
It appalled / horrified me that I was being threatened	* =
Frightened to death, I felt as if my head were splitting.	* skræmt ti døde * ens hoved er ved at sprænges
I had a <b>feeling</b> of <b>pure / sheer terror.</b>	<ul> <li>* ren ( og skær ) angst</li> </ul>
What an <b>appalling</b> / a <b>horrible</b> threat to make against me.	* afskyelig / forfærdelig
Appalled / terrified at the frightening thought of the threat,	
I was scared stiff / to death.	skræmmende * stiv af skræk / skræmt til døde
For a while I was frightened / scared to speak.	* bange for at -
Then it dawned on me that in the hands of the wag	* dæmre for ng. * i hænderne på ng.
<b>30</b> I had been manipulated by a shrewd <b>hypnotist</b> .	* hypnotisør
Suddenly, it was clear to me how I had been hypnotized.	* være / stå klart for ng.
The wag had <b>exerted</b> strong <b>pressure on</b> me <b>to</b> get me to	
general general general general	* udøve press på ng. for at -
act / serve as a mouthpiece for him,	<ul> <li>* udøve press på ng. for at -</li> <li>* virke / tjene som talerør for ng.</li> </ul>

1065 Putting pressure on me to be critical, the wag had	* lægge pres på ng. for at få dem til at-
pressed me for cooperation, and pressed me to cooperate.	* presse ng. for ngt.
He had <b>pressured /</b> E& <b>pressurized</b> me <b>to</b> cooperate.	* presse ng. til at -
He had pressured / pressurized me into cooperating.	* =
He had brought pressure / influence to bear on me to	* =
criticize the government for its <b>deplorable</b> law.	* afskyelig, højst beklagelig
So I had come / been under (strong) pressure ( from him )	* komme / væer under pres ( af ng. ) >
to write the critical article, deploring the law.	* til at - * tage skarpt afstand fra /
Appalled at the wag's deplorable conduct,	stærkt beklage ngt. * forarget over ngt. * afskyelig, højst beklagelig
10 and deplorable manipulation, I had pleaded that	* = * undskylde sig med at -
being in a hypnotic trance, I had acted under hypnosis,.	* hypnotisk * trance * under hypnose
As I had been pressed into service by the horrible wag,	* presse ng. til at være til tjeneste
I pleaded / A& pled hypnosis for my activities.	* fremføre ngt. som undskyldning for ngt.
As the full horror of the threat appeared to me, I tried to	* ngt. i al sin gru
make the voice talk sense, but it wouldn't talk sense.	* få ng. til at tale fornuft * ikke ville få et fornuftigt ord ud af ng.
The unknown voice just <b>put down</b> the <b>phone on</b> me.	* lægge ( røret ) på ( før en selv )
Frantic with terror and paralysed with fear,	* sanseløs af skræk
I felt my <b>knees knocking</b> ( <b>together</b> )	* knæene ryste under en
as I nearly fell senseless / unconscious to the ground.	* sanseløs bevidstløs
20 A host of awful etc. thoughts were pressing in on me.	* sværm af ngt. * frygtelig * presse sig ind på ng. forfærdelig
Terrorists <b>spread terror</b> and fear by using violence.	* sprede skræk
Ivan IV / the Terrible, the first czar of Russia,	* Ivan den grusomme / skrækkelige
ruled by means of a <b>reign</b> of <b>terror.</b>	* terror- / rædselsregime
Ivan ruled during a <b>reign of terror</b> (1547 – 84)	* rædselsperiode
by <b>frightening</b> / <b>scaring</b> people <b>into</b> obeying.	* skræmme ng. til at -
Had he been the terror of the house as a child.	* skræk
Had he been a real little terror, a holy / a perfect terror.	* rædselsfuld unge * en sand rædsel ( for sine omgivelser )
Frightened / scared / terrified of being persecuted,	* bange / rædsels- / skrækslagen for at -
I was frightened / scared / terrified of my enemies.	* for ng.
30 I was frightened / scared / terrified ( that ) I might soon	* … for at -
meet / suffer death and die a terrible death.	* lide / møde døden * lide en død
Thinking of the awful horrors of persecution or death,	* forfærdelig * rædsel ved ngt.
and having a horror / terror of ( meeting / suffering ) death,	* have en frygt for ngt.
I had felt like nothing on earth.	* føle sig / være elendigt til mode

1066 Should I live in fear / terror of the King of Terrors.	* leve > * i skræk for ngt. * døden
Death holds no terror for some people, but to me	* døden virker ikke afskrækkende på ng.
the thought of it <b>stroke fear / terror into</b> me / my <b>heart</b> .	* ~ slå ng. med rædsel
I was struck with awe / dread / fear / horror / terror.	* =
When I looked into the mirror / o-f glass and looked at	* se ind i spejlet * se på ngt. >
myself in the mirror, a had a look of pure / sheer terror.	* i spejlet * ren ( og skær ) * rædsel
Looking at my <b>image in</b> the <b>mirror</b> , I felt a <b>thrill</b> of terror	* (ngs.) billede * i spejlet * gys af > * skræk
as I realized that my eyes were wild with terror.	* ~øjne lyse af skræk
The look of horror on my face impressed me alarmingly.	* påvirke ng. * alarmerende
10 Having a fear / terror of being buried apparently dead,	* have en frygt / skræk for at - * skindød
some people live in fear / terror of suspended animation.	* leve i frygt / skræk for at - * =
How could anyone <b>be</b> so <b>awful</b> / <b>dreadful</b> / <b>horrible</b> /	* være mod ng.
terrible to me, and how could my plan could go so awfully /	* gå så forfærdeligt / >
dreadfully / terribly / horribly / horredously wrong ?	* skrækkeligt > * galt
Mesmerized / captivated by the wag	* tryllebundet
and his <b>mesmeric</b> / <b>mesmerizing</b> / <b>captivating</b> performance,	* tryllebindende
mez`merik I had <b>lost</b> my <b>reason</b> , and <b>given in / bowed to pressure</b> .	* miste forstanden / * give efter / bøje sig for pres
baud I must have <b>taken leave of</b> my <b>senses</b> as I'm normally not	<ul><li>besindelsen</li><li>* miste forstanden</li></ul>
that impressionable / impressible / susceptible / susceptive	* påvirkelig
sê`septêbl sê`septiv 20 Taking advantage of my impressionability /	* let-, påvirkelig / -bevægelighed
impressionableness / impressibility / impressibleness,	* =
exploiting my <b>susceptibility</b> / <b>susceptibleness</b> / <b>susceptivity</b> sêseptê`bilêti sê`septêblnês sêsep`tiviti	* =
/ susceptiveness he must have manipulated me into a very	* let-, påvirkelig / -bevægelig
impressionable / impressible / susceptible / susceptive	* =
state of mind as I'm normally, not at all a character that	*
impulsive, impetuous, rash, and pushy .	* impulsiv * frembusende * & anmassende pågående
Out of my senses, I had not been in my (right) senses.	* fra forstanden * ved sin fornufts fulde brug ved sine fulde fem
No longer of sound mind, no longer in my right mind,	* ikke være mentalt rask * ikke være sig selv mentalt
no more <b>in possession of</b> my <b>reason / senses</b> ,	* være fra forstanden * ved sin fulde fornuf
30 I had senselessly given in to / yielded to the wag.	* meningsløst * bøje sig / give efter for ng.
I was horrified to think of my susceptibility to hypnosis.	* være forfærdet over at - * påvirkelighed overfor ngt.
It was horrifying to think of my impressionability.	* det er forfærdende at - ( opleve ngt.) * påvirkelig
I had needed <b>all my wits</b> to <b>resist pressure</b> but, having	* hele éns forstand * modstå ngt. * pres / kløgt
taken / gained control of my mind, the wag must have	* tage / opnå kontrol med over > * sind tankegang
manipulated me into some kind of schizophrenia.	* manipulere ng. til ngt. * skizofren personlighedsspaltning
Manipulated into giving up all resistance,	* manipulere ng. til at -
highly <b>susceptible to</b> hypnosis, I had been in a hypnotic state	* modtagelig overfor ngt.
of a <b>split personality.</b>	* splittet * personlighed ~ personlighedsspaltning

<b>1067</b> As the wag had incessantly <b>interrupted</b>	* afbryde ngs. >
my train of thought, I had lost my train of thought.	* tankerække * ~ tabe tråden
I had been in a state of mind unable to gather my wits,	* samle tankerne
so my discussion with him had never been a <b>battle</b> of <b>wits</b> .	* … på forstand / kløgt
I never had a chance to <b>pit</b> my <b>wits against</b> the wag.	* sætte ng. / ngt. i kamp imod * =
While he had felt a strong moral sense of responsibility	* mærke en følelse af > * ansvarlighed >
to help the poor, the manipulative wag had had very little	* overfor at -
or rather no moral sense of responsibility towards me.	* følelse af > * ansvarlighed overfor ng.
I don't believe in preternatural faculties,	* overnaturlig (evne)
<ul> <li>`na-</li> <li>10 but the wag must be in possession of special faculties</li> </ul>	*
since he had succeeded in influencing my moral sense.	* øve indflydelse på > * ngs. moralske * sans
Easy to <b>bamboozle / beguile / cheat</b> / <b>cozen</b> / <b>deceive,</b>	* bedrage / fuppe / narre / snyde ng.
I had been duped / fooled / gulled / hoodwinked / tricked	* =
by a person having a ready, quick, sharp and dry wit.	* humoristisk begavelse
I saw the wag as <b>full of wit,</b> but I was not <b>aware of /</b>	* ng. er fuld af > * vid, begavelse * klar over ngt.
sensible of the gravity of the situation.	humør, humor * =
While our conversation was full of wit,	* ngt. er
I was not aware that I had been tricked.	* klar over at - * bedrage / narre /
Tricked out of my sound scepticism, I was tricked into	snyde ng. * … ngt. fra ng * … ng. til ( at ) ngt.
20 (walking / falling into ) the trap.	*
I had been beguiled into swallowing the bait.	* narre ng. til at - * sluge maddingen ( gå i fælden )
While he had been sparkling with wit, I had not been	* sprudle af > * vid, begavelse
aware of how I had been cheated into giving up resistance.	( gnistre ) humer, humør * klar over at hvxx
Without being aware of it, I had been deceived / duped /	* uden at * bedrage / narre / snyde >
fooled / hoodwinked into losing my sense of reality.	* ng. til at - * miste sin > * realitetssans
I had lost my sense of realities of the situation.	* sans for > * situationens realiteter
The wag had extracted / squeezed / wrung { agreement /	* presse / vride ngt. >
consent <b>from</b> me.	* ud af ng.
My awareness of the situation had been insufficient.	* viden, bevidsthed, forståelse
30 so the wag had managed to extract / squeeze / wring	åbenhed for indtryk * <<
a promise <b>out of</b> me.	*
My awareness that I was made a dupe was now clear.	* om at - * offer for bedrag
Made a gull, I was perfectly aware that the rogue had	* offer for bedrag * & forstå udmærket godt
probably felt like the tail wagging the dog.	* føle sig som * halen der logre med hunden

1068 As a wit may be living by his wits,	* vittigt hoved * leve på sin durkdrevenhed
I should have been more <b>aware</b> .	/ ved at være lidt for smart * bevidst / vågen
I became aware that when a rascal and witty person	* blive vidende * slyngel * klog og vittig
like the <b>roguish</b> wag <b>makes witty remarks</b> ,	/ bevidst om at - gavtyv * slyngelagtig * komme med bemærkning
he might <b>be playing</b> an <b>underhand / -ed game</b> .	* spille med fordækte kort, ~ bruge kneb
- `hand Feeling tricked by the <b>rogue</b> , his <b>roguery</b> and <b>rogueries</b>	* slyngel * slyngelagtighed * slyngelstreger
I kept feeling shocked at the effect of his roguishness.	skælm, gavtyv gavtyvstreg * føle sig * slyngelagtig-
Having used their common sense, some friends of mine	/ skælmskhed * bruge > * ( sin ) sunde fornuft
should have <b>reasoned</b> me <b>out of</b> my delusion.	* argumentere ng. ud af ngt.
10 They should have had their wits about them, and have	* ~ være på mærkerne
had the common sense to bring me to my senses.	* ~ være så fornuftig at - thringe ( ng. ) til fornuft ( forstand )
They should have kept their wits about them	* ~ære på mærkerne
so I would have <b>come to</b> my <b>senses.</b>	* komme tll fornuft
They are <b>a nice crowd</b> .	<ul> <li>* ( køn ) forsamling / omgangskreds klike, slæng</li> </ul>
A journalist should not be <b>sensitive to</b> criticism.	* nærtagende overfor
I'm not <b>sensitive about</b> my appearance,	* med hensyn til ngt.
but I was quite <b>sensitive about</b> my <b>naivity</b> and <b>gullibility</b>	* sensibel, ømfindtlig * naivitet * godtroenhed nærtagende lettroenhed
when it came to my susceptibility to emotionel pressure.	* modtagelighed * pres
On the one hand, I felt terribly cheated	* på den ene side * føle sig * frygtelig * narre
20 while on the other hand, I mulled () over the matter /	* anden * spekulere / gruble over ngt.
my situation.	*
I pondered / considered the matter / situation.	* spekulere / gruble over / overveje ngt.
I pondered about the threat and my precarious situation.	* = * prækær, usikker
Pondering on and pondering over my gullibility,	risikabel * spekulere på ngt. * gruble over ngt.
I considered it in more than one sense.	* overveje * i mere end én forstand
Being highly susceptible to (his) flattery and pressure,	* påvirkelig overfor ngt.
I had been too <b>susceptible to</b> the wag.	* ng.
Pondering what threat the voice had had in mind,	* gruble over / spekulere på hvxx -
I pondered where, when, and how the threat would be	* =
30 carried out.	*

1069 Adding to the horror of the situation,	* (situationens) gru
I suddenly heard the phone ring again.	*
When I opened my eyes, I was surprised, though,	*
to realized that I was still lying in my bed.	*
I must have lost my <b>time sense</b> .	* tidssans
I didn't <b>have</b> a <b>sense</b> of <b>time</b> .	* have > * fornemmelse for tiden
Bathed in sweat, I felt a surge of relief as I realized	* væld af ( lettelse ) * befrielse
that the first phone call had just been a terrible nightmare.	* lettelse
Even if relief <b>surged through</b> me, it took me a while	* strømme gennem ng.
10 gather / collect / recover my wits and get out of bed.	* komme til sig selv
Having <b>picked up</b> the <b>phone</b> , someone just told me	* tage telefonen
that he must have got the <b>wrong number</b> .	*
Even if I felt a relief to have been woken (up) / awakened	* vække ng.
by the phone call I, didn't <b>feel</b> ( <b>quite</b> ) <b>myself</b> .	* ikke føle sig ( helt ) på toppen / i form / helt rask
Even if I felt relieved to have woken (up) from	* vågne ( op ) af ( en drøm )
the terrrible nightmare.	*
l didn't <b>feel like myself</b> .	* føle sig som sig selv
I felt a different person as some of what the horrible dream	* føle sig som ngt. * forfærdelig
had told me was true <b>in a sense</b> .	* på en vis måde i en vis forstand
When pressed, I had to admit that the problem of	* & gået på klingen
20 my impressibility / impressibleness / impressionability	/ * påvirkelighed
impressionableness / susceptibility was ponderable.	* vægtig betydelig
Yet, contrary to my reaction in the <b>bad dream</b> ,	*
I now saw no reason to explain away my actions.	
	*
Back in my (right) senses, I stood by my actions,	* * atter ved sine fulde fem * stå ved ngt.
Back in my (right) senses, I stood by my actions, grateful that the wag had inspired me to social indignation,	
	* atter ved sine fulde fem * stå ved ngt.
grateful that the wag had <b>inspired</b> me to social indignation,	<ul> <li>* atter ved sine fulde fem</li> <li>* stå ved ngt.</li> <li>* inspirere ng. til ngt.</li> </ul>
grateful that the wag had <b>inspired</b> me <b>to</b> social indignation, and <b>inspired</b> me <b>to</b> suddenly <b>take</b> the <b>initiative in</b> protesting.	<ul> <li>* atter ved sine fulde fem * stå ved ngt.</li> <li>* inspirere ng. til ngt.</li> <li>* ng. til at - * tage iniativ til at -</li> <li>* på en vis måde * vægtig</li> </ul>
grateful that the wag had <b>inspired</b> me <b>to</b> social indignation, and <b>inspired</b> me <b>to</b> suddenly <b>take</b> the <b>initiative in</b> protesting. The wag had been truely right <b>in</b> many <b>senses</b> .	<ul> <li>* atter ved sine fulde fem * stå ved ngt.</li> <li>* inspirere ng. til ngt.</li> <li>* ng. til at - * tage iniativ til at -</li> <li>*</li> <li>* på en vis måde * vægtig betydelig</li> <li>* skrækkeligt</li> </ul>
grateful that the wag had <b>inspired</b> me <b>to</b> social indignation, and <b>inspired</b> me <b>to</b> suddenly <b>take</b> the <b>initiative in</b> protesting. The wag had been truely right <b>in</b> many <b>senses</b> . <b>In a sense</b> , the commons are the most <b>ponderable</b> class,	<ul> <li>* atter ved sine fulde fem * stå ved ngt.</li> <li>* inspirere ng. til ngt.</li> <li>* ng. til at - * tage iniativ til at -</li> <li>*</li> <li>* på en vis måde * vægtig betydelig</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>grateful that the wag had inspired me to social indignation,</li> <li>and inspired me to suddenly take the initiative in protesting.</li> <li>The wag had been truely right in many senses.</li> <li>In a sense, the commons are the most ponderable class,</li> <li>30 and self-indulgence isn't so terribly bad.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>* atter ved sine fulde fem * stå ved ngt.</li> <li>* inspirere ng. til ngt.</li> <li>* ng. til at - * tage iniativ til at -</li> <li>* på en vis måde * vægtig betydelig</li> <li>* skrækkeligt forfærdeligt</li> <li>* -else / -hed &gt; * kedelig ting</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>grateful that the wag had inspired me to social indignation,</li> <li>and inspired me to suddenly take the initiative in protesting.</li> <li>The wag had been truely right in many senses.</li> <li>In a sense, the commons are the most ponderable class,</li> <li>30 and self-indulgence isn't so terribly bad.</li> <li>In one sense, I don't like self-denial</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>* atter ved sine fulde fem * stå ved ngt.</li> <li>* inspirere ng. til ngt.</li> <li>* ng. til at - * tage iniativ til at -</li> <li>* på en vis måde * vægtig i en vis forstand betydelig</li> <li>* skrækkeligt forfærdeligt</li> <li>* -else / -hed &gt; * kedelig ting afholdende * kedelig ting</li> </ul>

1070 Doing press-ups E/A push-ups and knee bends	* gøre armbøjninger * knæbøjninger
are good exercise.	*
Having done some morning exercises, I started doing	* ~ morgengymnastik
some practical activities in order to divert my thoughts	* aflede tankerne
and take my mind off the bad dream.	* … fra ngt.
Near my house there's a flowerbed with a <b>riot</b> of flowers.	* virvar af ngt.
Some plants are susceptible to frost damage.	* modtagelig overfor ngt.
Some people collect plants for their herbarium.	* =
In the park there's a statue <b>model(I)ed</b> in bronze.	* forme ngt.
I just wanted to have a pressed flower framed and glazed	* presset ( blomst ) * sætte ngt. i glas og ramme
10 for decoration on the wall / as a decoration on the wall	* ~ udsmykning, pynt * ~ pyntegenstand
Having arranged the flower and the leaves of the plant,	*
between two sheets of paper, I <b>pressed</b> the plant <b>between</b>	* presse ngt. mellem ngt.
the <b>leaves</b> of a book.	* blad
To provide the <b>pressing</b> with powerful <b>pressure</b>	* presning * tryk
I used a cobble ( <stone )="" apply="" pressing.<="" pressure="" td="" the="" to=""><td>* brosten * tilføre pres / tryk til ngt.</td></stone>	* brosten * tilføre pres / tryk til ngt.
I felt the weight of the cobble.	* føle / mærke vægten af ngt.
I <b>felt</b> how heavy it was; it <b>felt</b> heavy.	* hvxx
By means of the cobble, I pressed the leaves together.	* presse ngt. sammen
I put the book on the top shelf of a <b>press</b> .	* stort skab
20 My eyes fell on a photo from my childhood taken while	* ens øjne falder på ngt.
l was <b>modelling</b> figures <b>in Plasticine</b> . `plastêsi~n	* modellere ngt. > * i modellervoks
Concentrating <b>pressing</b> a lump <b>into</b> a figure, I liked to	* presse / mase ngt. > * til ngt.
model the figures of monsters out of Plasticine or clay.	* modellere / forme ngt.
I wondered whether I had now been modelling myself	* sig selv >
on E/A after the wag.	* efter ng. ~ tage ng. som forbillede
Later on I pressed a pair of my fine trousers	* presse > * fine * bukser
while listening to a record that has sold a lot of <b>pressings</b> .	* eksemplar
Having played to a full / packed house at each concert,	* for fuldt hus ( teatersal )
the band had played to full / packed / crowded houses.	* for fulde huse
<b>30</b> The radio brought a <b>crowded</b> programme.	* fyldigt righoldigt
In a programme, listeners can <b>call</b> /eE <b>phone in</b>	<ul> <li>ringe / telefonere ind</li> </ul>
with their comments and questions.	*
Some broadcasts are a <b>public service</b> .	* offentlig tjenesteydelse
I hung my newly-pressed trousers on a trouser hanger.	* hænge ngt. > * nypresset * på en buksebøjle
Hanging my trousers in the wardrobe, my eyes fell on	* ketcher * pres, -se
my badminton racket kept in a press.	* ketcher
It reminded me that I had to by som new <b>shuttlecocks</b> .	* fjerbold

1071 Although the effects of the dream still made themselves	* gøre sig
felt, I felt better after a good night's sleep.	* følt ~ gældende
I felt all the better for the night's sleep.	* føle at ngt. gør én godt
The feeling caused by the nightmare had nearly gone.	* & ophidselse * ~ være forsvundet
Although the wag had subjected me to pressure,	* lægge pres på
and I had been under strong pressure to write the article,	* være under stærkt press
it was, after all, my distinct and definite impression that	* klar * bestemt * indtryk at -
he had acted <b>in a good cause.</b>	* i en god sags tjeneste
He had made me work in the service of a good cause	* =
10 so I should not brood over / on / about my susceptibility	* ruge over > * påvirkelighed
but just <b>mull</b> it <b>over.</b>	* spekulere over ngt.
Showing little consideration for other people's	* hesyntagen til ngt.
sensibilities / susceptibilities, some people easily	* sårbare følelser
offend other people's sensibilities / susceptibilities.	* krænke ng's
Some people's sensibilities / susceptibilities are easily	* <<
wounded.	* såre ngs
Besides ignoring witless people's ponderous witticisms	* ubegavet * omstændelig * vittighed
I must learn how to <b>sound</b> () ` <b>out</b> / A <b>feel</b> () <b>out</b> witty people.	kluntet vittig bemærkning * føle ng. på pulsen
*	/ tænderne

<b>1072</b> The newspaper received a lot of ` <b>commenting</b> letters.	* kommenterende
Com`mending / commendatory letters to the editor,	* rosende * brev til redaktøren ( læserbrev )
some of them quite <b>panegyric(al</b> ), <b>get into print</b> so I get	* stærkt rosende * blive trykt / bragt
a lot of laudatory publicity for my commendable action.	* rosende * omtale * prisværdig
The paper also <b>prints slating</b> E/E <b>rubbishing</b> / A <b>trashing</b>	
readers' letters so comments from critical correspondents	bringe / offentliggøre ngt. * læserbrev * ( kritisk ) brevskriver
see print, too.	* blive trykt / bragt
A letter commending me for bravery was not printable.	* rose ng. for ngt. * egnet til at trykke / bringe
The paper may <b>refuse</b> to <b>print</b> a letter,	* afslå / nægte at - * trykke / bringe ngt.
10 while some letters are simply crowded out.	* ikke bringes p.g.a. pladsmangel
Blemished by the writer's ignorence of orthography,	* (være) skæmmet af ngt. * korrekt stavemåde
some letters are littered with spelling mistakes.	* ~ -=- (stavefejl)
A publisher from a great printing house	* udgiver, forlægger * ~ forlag
suggested to <b>publish</b> a <b>book by</b> me about the wag.	* udgive > * bog af ng.
They sell a lot of <b>publications</b> to the <b>bookloving public.</b>	* publikation, udgivelse * publikum
I believed the publisher had much money sense,	* forstand på penge
so I remembered to read the small print.	* det ( der står skrevet ) med småt
I had to write the book in a form and with a content	*
that had not yet <b>been in print.</b>	<ul> <li>foreligge på tryk, ~ være til at få</li> </ul>
20 In order to press home my succes, I had to see the wag,	* forfølge ens succes
Philo, to have his version of everything that went before.	* & hele forhistorien
On my way I passed a <b>print shop</b> .	* trykkeri
The walls were filled to overflowing with prints:	<ul> <li>/ kunsttrykforretning</li> <li>* fyldt helt op med ngt.</li> </ul>
woodcuts, lithograps, linocuts, silk screen prints,	* træsnit * stentryk * linoleunssnit * silketryk
laineukut as well as <b>prints</b> of famous paintings.	* reproduktion
The shop displayed a <b>print</b> depicting Jesus.	* tryk * rimelig
You clearly saw the prints of the nails.	* naglegabene
It said in printing that the artist had only	* trykte bogstaver
printed his etching twenty times.	* trykke > * ætsning
30 I tarried at a crowd picture by an English artist.	* dvæle ved > * folkelivs- * billede
A poster showed a crowd scene from a famous film	* masseoptrin
well known by the cinemagoing public.	* folk, der går i biografen
They sold T-shirts with prints, made at a print works	* påtryk * ~ stof-, tapet-, mm. trykkeri
where they <b>print</b> a <b>design on</b> cloth or on wall paper.	* trykke > * motiv, mønster * på ngt.
Some designs are not printable.	* velegnet til trykning
Smart in public relations, a company was doing	* smart til ngt. * =
a public relations exercise, givtng away post cards with	* public relations kampagne * forære ngt. bort
attention attracting prints.	* opmærksomhedstiltrækkende

1073 As he wrung my hand, I knew Philo was happy	* trykke ngs. hånd fast
to see me.	*
As a sober reasoner, he now gave a carefully reasoned,	* besindig * ræsonnør * omhyggeligt * argumenteret
clear and detailed exposition of his views	nøgtern logisk * fremstilling af ngt.
in a closely reasoned train of thought.	* stringent ( argumenteret ) * ~ tankerække, forklaring
I was prepared to accept his reasoning.	* ræsonneren ~ ræsonnement
Philo gave reasons for his conduct.	* give grunde til > * opførsel
He gave me his reasons for his manipulation.	* ng. sin begrundelse
There was reason for believing that Philo was actually	* … grund til at -
10 public-minded, and acted in the interest of the poor.	* samfundssindet * handle i > * ngs. interesse
He was public-spirited as he had acted	* samfundssindet
in the interest of the public.	* i samfundets
There was a good reason for believing so.	* … en god grund til
There was no reason to suppose the contrary.	* ingen * modsatte
The reason ( that ) he had manipulated me was	* grunden til at -
chiefly social indignation.	* hovedsagelig * harme, forargelse
The reason why he did so is sympathy with the poor.	* grunden til at - * er ngt.
The reason he did so was that he was indignant.	* = * var at - * harmfuld, forarget
The reason he manipulated my opinion was because	* = * var fordi -
20 he was indignant at poverty, and indignant with	* forarget over ng. * harm / forarget på ngt.
privileged people like me who were ignorant of	* uvidende om / uopmærksom på ngt.
the grounds for the plight of the poor.	* grundene / årsagerne til ngt.
His <b>reason was</b> humanity and solidarity.	* ngs. begrundelse være ngt.
He justified his conduct with reason.	* retfærdiggøre ngt. * ~ med rette
I had every reason to believe him.	* have al mulig grund til at -
Was there any reason why I shouldn't ?	* nogen grund til at -
I could not, in reason, doubt him.	* med rimelighed
I saw no reason that I should.	$^{st}$ se ingen grund til / ikke finde nogen anledning til at -
So the rogue and his roguery was excused by reason of	* på grund af ngt.
30 his lofty intentions.	* ophøjet, ædel
For some unknown reason my privileged life	* uvist af hvilken grund
had <b>impaired</b> my <b>reason / ability</b> to reason.	* svække / forringe > * dømmekraft * evne til at -
It had certainly loosened my reason.	* =
Only man has reason; man alone reasons.	* fornuft * drage fornuftsslutninger
All the same, at first I had not been amenable to reason.	* alligevel * modtagelig overfor * fornuft

1074 So Philo had reasoned it out.	* gennemtænke det
He had <b>reasoned out</b> a plan.	* udtænke ngt.
He had reasoned out an answer to every question.	* udtænke ngt.
For certain reasons I had been part of	* af bestemte grunde
his <b>well-reasoned</b> plan.	* velgennemtænkt
He had tried to <b>reason with</b> me.	* (prøve at ) tale ng. til fornuft
He had <b>reasoned with</b> me <b>about</b> the <b>folly</b> of my <b>inclination</b>	
I had yet ignored to reason from experience.	om ngt. det idiotiske i ngt. indstilling * slutte ud fra / drage lære af > * erfaring
I had ignored to reason from my early experiences.	* = * oplevelse
<b>10</b> He <b>reasoned that</b> the poor are underprivileged.	* ræsonnere / argumentere at -
He reasoned that if the poor were better off,	* =
it would be <b>for our common good</b> .	* til fælles bedste
In fact a <b>reasonable assumption</b> .	* fornuftig * antagelse
Unable, however, to <b>reason</b> clearly,	* ræsonnere
I had <b>reasoned in circles</b> .	* ~ drage cirkelslutninger
I had made an <b>unreasonable excuse</b> for being ignorant.	* urimelig * undskyldning
Philo had <b>reasoned how</b> I had become like that.	* tænke sig til hvxx -
As he argued reasonably, I once again realized that	* fornuftigt rimeligt
I had behaved unreasonably and reasonlessly.	* ufornuftigt
<b>20</b> I had many times <b>reasoned</b> the point with my friends.	* (gennem-)drøfte
They must have <b>reasoned</b> me <b>out of</b> a sensible <b>course</b>	* argumentere ng. ud af / bort fra ngt. * kurs retning
and <b>reasoned</b> me <b>into</b> a false belief.	* ind i ngt.
So I had argued without rhyme or reason.	* argumentere * uden mening / hoved eller hale ( rim eller fornuft )
I had complained with litle reason that I was burdened	* med ringe grund
by heavy taxation, but Philo had claimed with reason	* med rette
with just reason, and with all the more reason that	* med god grund * med desto større ret
only the poor had reason to complain.	* have grund til at -
Talking sense to me in my <b>self-righteous</b> state	* selvgod / -retfærdig
had been out of all reason.	* omsonst
30 There had been no reasoning with me.	helt hen i vejret * ikke ville tage imod fornuft
As I had not been willing to hear reason	* lytte til / tage imod fornuft
his shrewd manipulation had not been <b>reasonless</b> .	* blottet for fornuft
As I wouldn't listen to reason, it had stood to reason that	
,	* = * det er klart / indlysende

<b>1075</b> He had manipulated me by reason of a pressing cause.	. * = * på grund af ngt.
For the very good reason that time had been pressing	* af den gode grund at -
he had had to take immediate action.	*
For that reason he had had to operate by manipulation.	* af den grund
In the service of a good cause, he had been willing to	*
do anything within reason.	* indenfor rimelighedens grænser
He was willing to <b>do anything in reason.</b>	* =
Following the dictates of reason,	* følge fornuftens bud
Philo had <b>taken</b> a <b>reasonable decision</b> .	* fornuftig
10 For a very good reason, he made me see reason.	* af gode grunde ( & iron.) * bringe til fornuft
For excellent reasons, I suddenly saw reason.	* = ( & iron.)
Bringing me to reason, he had made me see reason.	* bringe til fornuft * få ng. til at erkende fornuft
The public reaction proved that there was reason in	* den offentlige reaktion * der er fornuft i ngt.
what we did.	*
' You have every reason to be proud,' Philo had then	* have al mulig grund til at -
interrupeted ( me ), interrupting my train of thought.'	*
' There is every reason for you to be proud of your article.'	* der er al mulig grund for ng. til at -
he had gone on.	*
' Maybe,' I had then told him,' but as I have only conveyed	*
20 the message, the success must at the end of the day	*
be <b>credited to</b> you.'	* æren for ngt. må tilskrives ng.
Having <b>reasoned</b> Philo <b>into</b> my idea,	* ~ overbevise ng. om ngt.
I had reasoned him into believing that it would be	* ~ om at ngt.
an excellent idea if I wrote a novel <b>build on</b> his <b>turbulent</b> life.	* (~bygget over & omtumlet
As I had showed good reasons for my assertion,	* anføre rimelige grunde til > * påstand
I made him listen to reason.	* tale / bringe til fornuft
When I had first <b>reasoned</b> him <b>out of</b> his / having doubt,	* argumentere ng. ud af ( at ) ngt.
we were both <b>bursting with</b> enthusiam and ideas.	* $\sim$ være ved at revne af ( begejstring etc. )
Both feeling a sudden <b>burst of</b> enthusiasm and energy,	* ~ anfald af ( = )
<b>30</b> we both felt a sudden <b>burst of</b> activity.	* ~ anfald af ( virkelyst )
Tending to work in bursts, Philo and I had a number of	* ~ i korte perioder
elaborating talks so I could complete the manuscript.	* ~ yddybende
Eventually the book was in the hands of the printer,	* i hænderne på > * bogtrykker, trykker, -riarbejder ~ gået i trykken
and soon <b>published</b> by the <b>publishing firm.</b>	* ugivet ~ kommet på tryk * forlagsvirksomhed
I was bursting to tell Philo the good news.	* ~ ikke kunne vente med at -

<b>1076</b> A <b>publishing house</b> makes a profit from <b>publishing</b> .	* = * udgivelsesvirksomhed
The book had much to comment it,	* være anbefalelsesværdig
and was higly commended in the press.	* anbefale / rose ngt.
After a few weeks, the impression of the first edition	* oplag * udgave
was out of print / no longer available from the publisher.	* udsolgt fra forlaget
So a second edition of the book went to press.	* udgave * gå i trykken
It was published in a second edition of 10,000 copies.	* blive udsendt * i ( anden ) udgave
When the second impression of 10,000 was out of print,	udkomme * oplag * udsolgt fra forlaget
a third <b>printing</b> took place.	* ( op- ) tryk
<b>10</b> At a book <b>fair</b> , I was invited for an interview.	* (bog-) ~ messe
Filled to bursting point before the event,	* fyldt til bristepunktet
not only the publisher's book fair stand but also the corridors	* (bogmesse-) stand
next to the stand in the book fair hall were full to bursting.	* (=) hal
<b>Praising</b> me <b>fulsomely</b> , the interviewer said that `fulsêmli	* rose ng. > * overdrevent ~ skamrose ng.
a major new talent had <b>burst onto</b> the literary <b>scene</b> .	* brage ind på > * ( litterære ) scene
I knew that the interviewer, in order to promote the sales,	*
was <b>naturally</b> incline to be <b>fulsome in</b> his praise.	* naturligvis * overdreven i ngt.
I've always <b>felt ill at ease</b> at <b>fulsome praise</b> ,	* føle sig ilde til mode * ~ skamros
but I must admit that I was bursting with pride	* ~ være ved at revne af ( stolthed )
20 as the interview was frequently interrupted	*
by spontanious <b>bursts of</b> laughter and applause.	*
I received a tidy sum of money in royalties from my book.	* net * i royalty fra ngt.
Now, I didn't have to <b>press</b> my friends for debt.	* presse ng. for > * gæld
Even if it would have been a <b>reasonable</b> demand,	* rimelig
I didn't have to <b>press</b> my friends <b>to</b> pay their debt.	* presse ng. til at -
I didn't have to <b>extract / squeeze / wring</b> money <b>from</b> /	* presse ngt. fra /
out of them.	* ud af ng.
I didn't have to <b>crowd</b> my debitors <b>for</b> payment	* presse ng. for ngt.
for reasons of economy.	* af økonomiske hensyn
30 I had a deep sense of gratitude to(wards) Philo.	<ul> <li>have en ( dyb ) taknemmmelighedsfølelse overfor ng.</li> <li>~ føle en dyb taknemmelighed</li> </ul>
I owed him a great debt of gratitude	* stå i taknemmmlighedsgæld til ng.
so I wanted to <b>show</b> ( Philo ) my <b>gratitude.</b>	* vise sin taknemmelighed
So I presented him with an extra sum of money	* forære ng. ngt.
in gratitude for his initiative.	* i taknemmelighed over ngt.
As an <b>expression of</b> my <b>gratitude to</b> Philo <b>for</b> his part	* udtryk for > * ngs. taknemmeliged til ng. for ngt.
of the success, I <b>pressed</b> an sum of money <b>on</b> him.	* pånøde ng. ngt.
Being grateful and wanting to express his thanks,	* være taknemmelig
he smiled at me with gratitude.	* med taknemmelighed

<b>1077</b> Eventually I felt ready to <b>pledge</b> / o-f <b>plight</b> my <b>troth</b> .	* love sin troskab ( ved trolovelse / ægteskab )
plait trêu# E/A trå~# My girl friend <b>showed</b> an <b>overflow</b> of <b>powerful emotions</b>	* vise > * en overstrømning af > * stærk * følelse
as I proposed to her, and I <b>felt</b> a <b>surge</b> of <b>happiness</b>	<pre>~ blive synligt overvældet af * føle et sus af &gt; * lykke</pre>
as she accepted my proposal.	•
Happiness surged through me as we sealed our agree>	* lykkefølelse > * strømme gennem ng.* forsegle ngt. >
ment with a kiss.	* med ngt.
As a large <b>teardrop</b> ran down her cheek,	tåre
my heart overflowed with love.	* strømme over af ( kærlighed )
So we went to the parish priest to <b>ask</b> the <b>banns</b> –	* bede om lysning
<b>10</b> to give notice of our intended marriage.	•
	* lyse til ægteskab * ngs. forlovede
bi`trêu <u>d</u> d make a public announcement of our intended marriage,	•
on three successive Sundays in our parish Churches	•
to see if anyone wants to forbid the marriage.	e
Having had our banns called / published one Sunday	* ~ foretage / kundgøre lysning
we met the gravedigger outside the church.	•
He told us that a couple of <b>kestrels</b> were nesting	* tårnfalk
in the belfry.	•
The female kestrel had been <b>brooding</b> (her <b>clutch</b> )	* ruge ( på > ) * kuld æg
20 for some time so both kestrels would soon be busy	e
hunting their prey to feed the <b>brood / clutch</b> .	* yngel / kuld unger
The gravedigger's face was horribly scarred	* forfærdeligt
and he had a <b>ponderous walk</b> .	* tung * gangart tungthenslæbende
He walked <b>ponderously</b> / with a <b>ponderous gait</b> .	* = * gangart
He had been horrifically / horrifyingly injured	* forfærdeligt ( kvæstet )
in a horrific / horrifying traffic accident.	* forfærdelig > * ulykke
There had been a frantic dash / pace / rush / haste	* hektisk * faren afsted / hastværk
to come to the rescue of the victims.	•
People had watched in horror as those hurring up	* skrækslagen * de tililende
30 made frantic attempts to help the victims of the accident.	* hektisk * forsøg på at - febrilsk
Some people <b>recoil with horror at</b> the sight of blood.	* fare / vige tilbage > * af skræk over / ved ngt.
Thanks to the <b>frantic efforts</b> of <b>those who</b> had <b>hurried up</b> , ?	* hektisk * anstrengelse * de tililende
the gravedigger had saved his life.	•
People are careful not to <b>offend</b> his <b>susceptibilities</b> .	* krænke > * sårbare følelser
Many <b>horrible</b> accidents happen due to <b>horrible</b> weather.	* forfærdelig ( ulykke ) * forfærdeligt ( vejr )

1078 In the morning at the wedding day, I realized I had	*
mislaid / misplaced the rings.	* forlægge ngt.
So I started a frantic search for the rings.	* heftig
Pressed for time, I frantically searched for the rings	febrilsk * =
until it suddenly dawned on me that I had put them	* det dæmre / gå op for ng. at -
in my jacket days ago to be sure not to forget them.	*
After a morning of <b>frantic</b> activity, I made a dash for a taxi.	* hektisk * ~ sryrte afsted efter ngt.
Once in a while the traffic <b>clogged</b> ( <b>up</b> ) the street	febrilsk * blokere(gade)
so it was clogged (up) with traffic that blocked our way,	* blokeret med ngt. * blokere ngs. vej
<b>10</b> After a <b>frantic</b> struggle to get through the <b>clogged</b> streets	* hektisk
I got to the church in due time.	febrilsk *
Overcome with emotion, I had a lump in / to my throat	* overvældet af bevægelse * få have en klump i halsen
when the priest performing the marriage service asked me	*
the questions which are the climax of the marriage ritual.	*
As my throat clogged, the words stuck in my throat / craw.	* lukke til * sidde fast i halsen / ( fugls kro )
Even if I cleared my throat, my voice was so full of emotion	* klare stemmen * fuld af bevæglse
that my " yes " was hardly <b>audible</b> .	* hørlig
People tend to become / get emotional at a wedding.	* blive emotionel / berørt / rørt
Emotions ran high.	* følelserne får frit løb
<b>20</b> As some of the guests <b>overflowed with emotion(s)</b> ,	* blive overvældet af følelse(r)
the wedding ceremony was now and then accompanied	*
by low-voiced emotional outbursts.	* lavmælt * følelsesmæssig * udbrud
They were <b>sniffling</b> and <b>snuffling with emotion</b> .	* snøfte * = * bevægelse
Sniffling and snuffling from crying some of the guests	* … af gråd
had their noses blocked and had to blow their noses.	* få ( næsen ) forstoppet
' It's so romantic,' some of the guests <b>sniffled / snuffled</b> .	* snøfte
After a while their <b>sniffles</b> / <b>snuffles</b> died away.	* snøft
' Try and <b>sniff – take</b> a <b>sniff</b> , ' my newly wedded wife	* snuse, dufte * tage > * en indsnusning
told me, making me <b>sniff at</b> the bridal / wedding bouquet.	* til ngt.
<b>30</b> Some of the guests admitted they had had to	*
fight back (the) tears / choke back tears.	* kæmpe for at holde tårerne tilbage
' I shed a tear / a few tears,' one of them admitted.	* fælde en tåre / græde lidt
Some people <b>display</b> / show <b>no sign</b> of <b>emotion</b> .	* vise * ingen tegn på følelsesmæssig bevægelse
	/ at være berørt
' I can't understand why some people hide their emotions,'	* skjule sine følelser
' I can't understand why some people <b>hide</b> their <b>emotions</b> ,' one of the guest wondered.	
	* skjule sine følelser
one of the guest wondered.	* skjule sine følelser *

## OUR HONEYMOON

<b>1079</b> After the wedding we were going on our honeymoon.	*
Three weeks of holiday is not to be sniffed at.	* ikke noget at rynke på næsen af ngt.
We took out travel insurance which also insures against	* tegne en > * forsikring
sickness as one effect of going on holiday is increased	*
susceptibility to infection(s).	* modtagelighed overfor > * smitte smitsomme sygdomme
In the winter people are more susceptible to colds, and	* modtagelig overfor ( forkølelse )
people going abroad are <b>susceptible to</b> stomach infections	* =
and other diseases.	*
Normally harmless infections may be <b>deadly / fatal / lethal /</b>	/* dødelig
10 result in death for infirm or otherwise susceptible people.	* & føre til (døden) * ~ langvarigt syg * modtagelig og svag > (person)
The airport is a <b>public</b> building, paid by the British <b>public</b>	* offentlig * -hed
like other <b>public `works</b> (pl.) such as <b>public offices</b> ,	* offentlige anlæg * kontorbygning
hospitals, libraries, roads, etc.	*
A public `servant holds public `office.	* embedsmand * sidde i > * embede offentlig valgt person officiel stilling
A public sector worker employed in the public `sector	* en offentlig ansat * den offentlige sektor
has a <b>public `duty</b> to perform certain acts	* offentlige pligt
but may have time off to <b>fulfil</b> a <b>public duty.</b>	* opfylde > * ~ ombud
Some services are a public `matter.	* tjenesteområde * offentligt anliggende
In offices in the old days, male office workers wore	* kontor / bygning * kontorfolk
<b>20</b> a <b>lounge suit</b> , a suit of matching jacket and trousers.	* jakkesæt
Public service workers work in ( the ) public service.	* offentlig væsen
The government privides some <b>public services</b> such as	* offentlig service
utilities ( water, electricity, gas ), education, health care,	* forsyninger
welfare, or <b>public transport</b> E/A -ation.	* offentlig transport
A public utility or public utility company (E),	* privat værk / væsen * selskab
and a <b>public service corporation</b> (A), are private owned	* =
but subject to government rules, provides essential services	* underlagt > * regel * basale * tjeneste
like those of the government.	*
A public company may have some state of publicness.	* aktieselskab * grad af offentlighed
<b>30</b> Only in England a <b>public `school</b> is a private school.	* =
Some `state schools (E) have little to commed them.	* statsskole * kun have lidt at bryste sig af
I made a phone call from a <b>public call</b> E/A <b>phone box</b> .	* offentlig > * telefonautomat
Shooting his mouth off ( about everything ), a friend	* være stor i kæften / åbenmundet
of mine <b>is</b> just <b>all talk</b> because when it comes to the point	* ~ have det hele i munden
he <b>backs down</b> / <b>off</b> at the first <b>sniff of</b> trouble.	* bakke ud * lille tegn på ngt.
He'd <b>never</b> even <b>get</b> a <b>sniff of</b> all what he's talking about –	* komme i nærhede af ngt.
and a good thing too / and just as well –	* godt for det
for a sniff of success would go to his head.	* fordi * den mindste smule

1080 At the check-in I have to print my name on a form	* skrive med trykte bogstaver på > * formular
with an <b>indelible</b> pen.	* som ikke kan viskes ud
in`de- For reasons of <b>public safety,</b> the security officers	* almen sikkerhed
may feel the passengers over for weapons.	* føle ng. over det hele efter
A traveller's complaint of a body search was rejected as	*
an utterly <b>reasonless display</b> of anger.	* grundløs * udbrud af ( en følelse )
He went away with a loud <b>sniff of</b> disapproval.	* snøft
A customs officer came round with a dog	*
to <b>sniff</b> () <b>out</b> drugs.	* snuse sig frem til ngt.
<b>10</b> A <b>sniffer dog</b> (E) is trained to find illegal stuff by the smell.	* ~ narkohund
A couple of journalists usually have a sniff (a)round	* tage en opsnusningsrunde
trying to <b>sniff</b> () ` <b>out</b> a celebrity.	* opsnuse ngt
Even if they <b>sniff</b> (a) <b>round</b> everywhere and all day,	* snuse rundt
many times they <b>don't get</b> even a <b>sniff of</b> a celebrity.	* ikke få det mindste spor af ngt.
On the ground, the huge planes look <b>ponderous</b>	* tung, uhåndterlig
but in the air, in spite of their <b>ponderousness</b> ,	klodset * tyngde
they look like long-winged cigar cases.	klodsethed * vinget * -hylster
Some people are scared of flying.	-etui * ~ have flyskræk
Modern planes have a pressure / presssurized cabin.	* trykkabine
20 Normal atmospheric presssure makes it possible	*
to breathe without an <b>oxygen mask</b> .	* iltmaske
We had a cup of coffee in the <b>departure lounge</b> .	* afgangs- > * ventesal
My wife had her coffee black while I had mine	*
with a <b>splash of</b> cream.	* stænk af ngt.
A man at the neighbouring table told us that he had been	*
lucky <b>doing</b> the <b>pools</b> , so having a fine <b>pools win</b> /	* ~ tippe sportsresultater * ~ tipsgevinst
win on the pools, he had received a large pools dividend.	* = *~ tipspræmie
There had been a record amount of money in the pools.	* pulje
So as <b>receipts from</b> the <b>pools</b> had <b>smashed</b> the <b>record</b> ,	* indtægter fra > * ~ tipning * brudt > * rekord
30 the record pools had made a big splash.	* rekord- * ~ pulje * ~ vække opsigt
The news had been <b>splashed over</b> the TV <b>screens</b>	* smaske ngt. over skærmen
and splashed across the front pages.	* ngt. hen over forsiden
The <b>pools winner</b> showed us his (football ) <b>pools coupon</b> .	* ~ tipspræmievinder * ~ tipskupon
So having won a large sum <b>on</b> the ( football ) <b>pools</b> ,	* ~ i ( fodbold ) tipning
he had decided to <b>splash out</b> ( <b>on</b> a luxury holiday ).	* spendere vildt på ngt.
He had $\textbf{splashed}$ () $\textbf{out}$ more that £ 5000 ( $\textbf{on}$ a holiday ).	* spendere
Some people who suddenly <b>come by</b> a lot of <b>money</b> ,	* komme til ( mange ) penge
can't help buying big <b>flashy / splashy</b> things	* prangende iøjenfaldende
in <b>flashy / splashy</b> colours.	* =

<b>1081</b> A new wing of the hotel has been thrown out	*
to accomodate an <b>overflow of</b> guests.	* overflod af ng.
The hotel looked nice with a lot of beautiful flowers.	*
My wife <b>took</b> a deep <b>sniff of</b> the <b>scent</b> of a <b>flower</b> .	* tage en indsnusning af ngt. * blomsterduft
' Try and sniff - try and sniff at the sweet-scented /	* snuse / dufte * til ngt. * velduftende
sweet-smelling / fragrant flowers,' she said suggestingly.	* vellugtende * =
Having got to our room after the exhausting journey,	*
the first thing we did was to <b>splash</b> cold water <b>on</b> our <b>faces</b> .	* plaske / sjaske ngt. > * i ansigtet
It felt wonderful to wake up and <b>sniff</b> the fresh <b>morning air</b> ,	* indsnuse > * morgenluft
10 and go to the beach, and <b>sniff</b> the <b>sweet sea air</b> .	* = * ren og frisk * havluft
The hotel had a nice lounge where you could lounging in	* vestibule * slappe af i ngt.
the confortable lounge `chairs.	salon * behagelig lænestol
There was a lounge `bar as well as a public `bar.	* salon bar * billigere folkelig bar
The public bar had a <b>pool room</b> where you could	* poolrum
shoot / play pool.	* spille pool
The hotel also had a <b>sun lounge</b> E/A <b>porch.</b>	* glasveranda
The hotel had a swimming pool with a <b>springboard</b> /	* vippe
diving board.	* =
Some people like to jump into the <b>pool</b> with a loud <b>splash</b> .	* pool * plask
20 People could sit or lie on sun loungers at the poolside or	* drømmeseng * ved siden af pølen
go to the <b>poolside</b> bar protected by an <b>awning</b> / a <b>sunshade</b> .	* = * markise
The young waiter serving at the pool told us that	*
he regarded his job as a <b>springboard to</b> a higher position.	* springbræt
The region has a large <b>labour pool</b> – a <b>pool</b> of eager	* arbejdskraftreserve * reservebeholdning
applicants to choose from.	*
In the evening we lounged around / E about in the streets.	* slentre
On the beach, we hired E/A rented a <b>sunshade</b>	* parasol
On the beach, we hired E/A rented a <b>sunshade</b> and a couple of <b>deck chairs</b> .	<ul><li>* parasol</li><li>* liggestol</li></ul>
and a couple of <b>deck chairs</b> .	
and a couple of <b>deck chairs</b> . We had fun watching the little children having fun	* liggestol
<ul> <li>and a couple of deck chairs.</li> <li>We had fun watching the little children having fun</li> <li>30 splashing throught the puddles and the pools.</li> </ul>	<pre>* liggestol * * plaske gennem &gt; * pyt * vandhul</pre>
<ul> <li>and a couple of deck chairs.</li> <li>We had fun watching the little children having fun</li> <li>30 splashing throught the puddles and the pools.</li> <li>They had fun splashing about / around ( in the shallow</li> </ul>	<pre>* liggestol * * plaske gennem &gt; * pyt * vandhul * omkring</pre>
<ul> <li>and a couple of deck chairs.</li> <li>We had fun watching the little children having fun</li> <li>30 splashing throught the puddles and the pools.</li> <li>They had fun splashing about / around ( in the shallow waters ), splashing water on / over each other.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>* liggestol</li> <li>* plaske gennem &gt; * pyt * vandhul</li> <li>* omkring</li> <li>* plaske (vand) på / over ng.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>and a couple of deck chairs.</li> <li>We had fun watching the little children having fun</li> <li>30 splashing throught the puddles and the pools.</li> <li>They had fun splashing about / around ( in the shallow waters ), splashing water on / over each other.</li> <li>Going for a swim, my wife and I had fun too,</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>* liggestol</li> <li>* plaske gennem &gt; * pyt * vandhul</li> <li>* omkring</li> <li>* plaske ( vand ) på / over ng.</li> <li>* atge ud at bade</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>and a couple of deck chairs.</li> <li>We had fun watching the little children having fun</li> <li>30 splashing throught the puddles and the pools.</li> <li>They had fun splashing about / around ( in the shallow waters ), splashing water on / over each other.</li> <li>Going for a swim, my wife and I had fun too,</li> <li>splashing each other with water.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>iiggestol</li> <li>plaske gennem &gt; * pyt * vandhul</li> <li> omkring</li> <li>plaske (vand) på / over ng.</li> <li>tage ud at bade</li> <li>plaske ng. til med ngt.</li> <li>spankulere ud i ngt. * ~ bryde ngt. med brystet</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>and a couple of deck chairs.</li> <li>We had fun watching the little children having fun</li> <li>30 splashing throught the puddles and the pools.</li> <li>They had fun splashing about / around ( in the shallow waters ), splashing water on / over each other.</li> <li>Going for a swim, my wife and I had fun too,</li> <li>splashing each other with water.</li> <li>We then strode into the sea, breasting the waves.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>iiggestol</li> <li>plaske gennem &gt; * pyt * vandhul</li> <li> omkring</li> <li>plaske (vand) på / over ng.</li> <li>tage ud at bade</li> <li>plaske ng. til med ngt.</li> <li>spankulere ud i ngt. * ~ bryde ngt. med brystet</li> </ul>

1082 A speed swimmer wears swimming goggles.	* ~ hurtig- * svømmer * svømme- * ~ br	riller
Wearing a <b>snorkel</b> , a <b>snorkel(I)ing</b> ) mask,	* snorkel * snorkel- / ~ dykker- * ma	iske
and a pair of flippers, some people go snorkelling.	* ~ svømmefødder * ~ tage ud at - * sno	orkle
Wearing a container of air, you can go scuba-diving.	* tage på > * undervandsdykr	ning
(A <u>self-contained underwater breathing apparatus</u> )	* selvstændigt, ~ uafhængigt af hjælp udefra	
We spent some time on the beach reading books.	*	
I read a crime / detective novel, a whodun(n)it that began	* kriminal / detektiv roman * hvem-gjorde-	
with a naked body lying on the floor in a <b>pool</b> of <b>eerie light</b>	<ul> <li>mordfortæl</li> <li>felt</li> <li>uhyggelig</li> <li>*</li> </ul>	lling lys
formed by a <b>moonbeam</b> , a beam of <b>pale moonlight</b> .	* månestråle * bleg * månes	skin
10 Pale with horror, a young man found the body of	* bleg af skræk	
his boyfriend lying in a <b>pool of blood</b> .	* pøl ⇔ blod-	
To <b>broaden</b> her <b>horizon</b> , my wife had <b>begun</b> a <b>classic</b> .	* udvide sin horisont * begynde på > * klass	iker
Having struggled halfway through ( the novel ),	* kæmpe sig > * halvvejs * gennem ( n	gt. )
she had to admit it was a ponderous / tedious piece of writing	* tung, omstændelig kedelig	
In spite of its <b>ponderousness</b> ,	* omstændelighed	
she fought her way through the rest.	* kæmpe sig vej gennem ngt.	
Old classics tend to be <b>ponderously</b> written.	* omstændeligt	
One afternoon, while my wife was doing some shopping,	*	
I had set about washing a pair of shorts in the washbasin.	* gå i gang med at -	
20 My shorts had had splashes of cola all over as I had	* stænk	
tipped () over a bottle so the bottle had tipped over,	* vælte * r	ngt.
and <b>splashed</b> cola all <b>over</b> my shorts	* sprøjte ngt. over ngt.	
In the middle of the washing, the door bell had then rung.	*	
So I had <b>dashed off</b> to open the door, but when my wife	* styrte afsted	
had started talking to me in an excited voice,	*	
I had forgotten all about the <b>rinse</b> of my laundry.	* skylning	
Startled to suddenly hear <b>splashes</b> from the bathroom,	* plask	
it immediately struck me that was in the process of rinsing	* være i gang med ngt.	
the laundry and had let the water run.	*	
<b>30</b> Accompanied by the sound of water <b>splashing onto</b> floor,	* plaske ned på ( gulvet )	
I had made a dash for the bathroom.	* styrte (foretage en styrten) afsted mod ngt	
I wasn't surprised to see the washbasin overflowing.	* flyde over	
The <b>overflow</b> ( of water ) was splashing onto the floor	* noget, der flyder over	
as the laundery had, not surprisingly, <b>blocked</b> ( ) ` <b>up</b>	* blokere >	
the <b>overflow</b> ( <b>pipe</b> ).	* overløbsafløb	
It emerged as well that the overflow was almost	* øverløbsafløb	
clogged up with a sticky substance formed by soap and dirt.	* forstoppet med > * klæbrig * ma	asse
A <b>pool</b> of water had formed on the floor.	* pøl	
Using a <b>squeegee</b> , I swept the water down the drain.	* vinduessvaber	

1083 We didn't intend to lounge away the whole holiday	* drive ngt. bort
so we went on a few exciting excurtions to various places.	* tage på udflugt til ngt.
We visited a beautifully situated costal town.	*
Going for a <b>stroll</b> , we <b>strolled</b> along enjoying life.	* slentretur * slentre
Having strolled around, we went to a <b>pub</b> to have a drink.	* værtshus
The publican himself, the landlord of the public `house (E)	* værtshusholder * værtshus
was behind the bar.	*
We preferred the public `bar to the `lounge bar	* folkelig, billigere bar ( -rum ) * salonbar ( -rum )
where you can buy drinks more cheaply.	*
10 A wall painting showed a big wave, a breaker with surf	* brydende bølge * bølgeskum
surging towards a boat on its way through the breakers.	* vælde frem mod ngt. * brændingen
Years ago the village had been hit by floods.	* blive ramt af > * oversvømmelse
Splashing against the banks and the dykes at high tide,	* plaske mod ngt. * højvande
the combined tidal surge and storm surge had eventually	* tidevands- * hævning * ~ stormflod
made the tide splash over the banks and dykes.	* tidevandet * plaske / sprøjte over ngt.
The river had <b>overflowed</b> its banks and the dykes.	* oversvømme ngt.
As the river had been <b>overflowing</b> , the <b>overflow</b> of water	* svømme over * overdtrømning af ngt. gå over sine bredder
from the river had <b>flooded</b> the village.	* oversvømme ngt.
At an <b>overflow</b> , neglected dikes, dikes in bad repair	* oversvømmelse
20 are (very / highly) susceptible to erosion.	* letmodtagelig overfor ( erosion )
Flood waters had surged into people's homes.	* oversvømmelsesvand * vælde ind i ngt.
Flood waters had surged into people's homes. Several children and adults had drowned or died from	* oversvømmelsesvand * vælde ind i ngt.
	<ul> <li>* oversvømmelsesvand * vælde ind i ngt.</li> <li>*</li> <li>* letmodtagelig overfor ngt. * i kølvandet af ngt.</li> </ul>
Several children and adults had drowned or died from	<ul> <li>* i kølvandet af ngt.</li> <li>* følelsesladet, -betonet</li> <li>* =</li> </ul>
Several children and adults had drowned or died from <b>susceptibility to</b> diseases following <b>in</b> the <b>wake of</b> the flood.	* * letmodtagelig overfor ngt. * i kølvandet af ngt.
Several children and adults had drowned or died from susceptibility to diseases following in the wake of the flood. ' The funerals were a very emotional / emotive experience	<ul> <li>* i kølvandet af ngt.</li> <li>* følelsesladet, -betonet</li> <li>* =</li> </ul>
Several children and adults had drowned or died from susceptibility to diseases following in the wake of the flood. ' The funerals were a very emotional / emotive experience for all of us,' the waiter told us, deeply moved.	<ul> <li>*</li> <li>* letmodtagelig overfor ngt.</li> <li>* i kølvandet af ngt.</li> <li>* følelsesladet, -betonet følelsesfremkaldende</li> <li>*</li> </ul>
Several children and adults had drowned or died from <b>susceptibility to</b> diseases following <b>in</b> the <b>wake of</b> the flood. ' The funerals were a very <b>emotional / emotive</b> experience for all of us,' the waiter told us, deeply moved. It was a <b>tearful farewell</b> – everybody was <b>tearful</b> .	<ul> <li>*</li> <li>* letmodtagelig overfor ngt.</li> <li>* i kølvandet af ngt.</li> <li>* følelsesladet, -betonet følelsesfremkaldende</li> <li>*</li> <li>* tårevædet</li> <li>* fuld af tårer</li> </ul>
Several children and adults had drowned or died from susceptibility to diseases following in the wake of the flood. ' The funerals were a very emotional / emotive experience for all of us,' the waiter told us, deeply moved. It was a tearful farewell – everybody was tearful. Over`come with grief, everybody had looked tearfully	<ul> <li>*</li> <li>* letmodtagelig overfor ngt.</li> <li>* i kølvandet af ngt.</li> <li>* følelsesladet, -betonet følelsesfremkaldende</li> <li>* tårevædet</li> <li>* fuld af tårer</li> <li>* overvældet af (sorg)</li> <li>* =</li> </ul>
Several children and adults had drowned or died from susceptibility to diseases following in the wake of the flood. ' The funerals were a very emotional / emotive experience for all of us,' the waiter told us, deeply moved. It was a tearful farewell – everybody was tearful. Over' come with grief, everybody had looked tearfully at the coffins as the priest, filled with compassion,	<ul> <li>*</li> <li>* letmodtagelig overfor ngt.</li> <li>* i kølvandet af ngt.</li> <li>* følelsesladet, -betonet følelsesfremkaldende</li> <li>* tårevædet</li> <li>* fuld af tårer</li> <li>* overvældet af ( sorg )</li> <li>* =</li> <li>* fuld af ( medfølelse )</li> </ul>
Several children and adults had drowned or died from susceptibility to diseases following in the wake of the flood. 'The funerals were a very emotional / emotive experience for all of us,' the waiter told us, deeply moved. It was a tearful farewell – everybody was tearful. Over`come with grief, everybody had looked tearfully at the coffins as the priest, filled with compassion, had commended their souls to God in emotive words.	<ul> <li>*</li> <li>* letmodtagelig overfor ngt. * i kølvandet af ngt.</li> <li>* følelsesladet, -betonet følelsesfremkaldende * =</li> <li>* tårevædet * fuld af tårer</li> <li>* overvældet af (sorg) * =</li> <li>* fuld af (medfølelse)</li> <li>* anbefale ng. til ng. * følelsesfremkaldende ( ord )</li> </ul>
Several children and adults had drowned or died from susceptibility to diseases following in the wake of the flood. 'The funerals were a very emotional / emotive experience for all of us,' the waiter told us, deeply moved. It was a tearful farewell – everybody was tearful. Over' come with grief, everybody had looked tearfully at the coffins as the priest, filled with compassion, had commended their souls to God in emotive words. 30 'I saw grown men reduced to tears,' the waiter said,	<ul> <li>*</li> <li>* letmodtagelig overfor ngt. * i kølvandet af ngt.</li> <li>* følelsesladet, -betonet følelsesfremkaldende</li> <li>* tårevædet * fuld af tårer</li> <li>* overvældet af (sorg) * =</li> <li>* fuld af (medfølelse)</li> <li>* anbefale ng. til ng. * følelsesfremkaldende ( ord )</li> <li>* opløst i tårer</li> </ul>
Several children and adults had drowned or died from susceptibility to diseases following in the wake of the flood. 'The funerals were a very emotional / emotive experience for all of us,' the waiter told us, deeply moved. It was a tearful farewell – everybody was tearful. Over' come with grief, everybody had looked tearfully at the coffins as the priest, filled with compassion, had commended their souls to God in emotive words. 30 'I saw grown men reduced to tears,' the waiter said, over'taken by great distress, 'We were all in tears.'	<ul> <li>*</li> <li>* letmodtagelig overfor ngt. * i kølvandet af ngt.</li> <li>* følelsesladet, -betonet følelsesfremkaldende</li> <li>* tårevædet * fuld af tårer</li> <li>* overvældet af (sorg) * =</li> <li>* fuld af (medfølelse)</li> <li>* anbefale ng. til ng. * følelsesfremkaldende ( ord )</li> <li>* opløst i tårer</li> <li>* overvældet af ( smerte, sorg ) * =</li> </ul>
Several children and adults had drowned or died from susceptibility to diseases following in the wake of the flood. 'The funerals were a very emotional / emotive experience for all of us,' the waiter told us, deeply moved. It was a tearful farewell – everybody was tearful. Over' come with grief, everybody had looked tearfully at the coffins as the priest, filled with compassion, had commended their souls to God in emotive words. 30 'I saw grown men reduced to tears,' the waiter said, over' taken by great distress, 'We were all in tears.' Over' flowing with sorrow, the survivers had attended	<ul> <li>*</li> <li>* letmodtagelig overfor ngt. * i kølvandet af ngt.</li> <li>* følelsesladet, -betonet følelsesfremkaldende</li> <li>* tårevædet * fuld af tårer</li> <li>* overvældet af (sorg) * =</li> <li>* fuld af (medfølelse)</li> <li>* anbefale ng. til ng. * følelsesfremkaldende ( ord )</li> <li>* opløst i tårer</li> <li>* overvældet af ( smerte, sorg ) * =</li> <li>* strømme over af ( sorg )</li> </ul>
Several children and adults had drowned or died from susceptibility to diseases following in the wake of the flood. 'The funerals were a very emotional / emotive experience for all of us,' the waiter told us, deeply moved. It was a tearful farewell – everybody was tearful. Over' come with grief, everybody had looked tearfully at the coffins as the priest, filled with compassion, had commended their souls to God in emotive words. 30 'I saw grown men reduced to tears,' the waiter said, over' taken by great distress, 'We were all in tears.' Over' flowing with sorrow, the survivers had attended the funerals in tears / (E) in a flood of tears.	<ul> <li>*</li> <li>* letmodtagelig overfor ngt. * i kølvandet af ngt.</li> <li>* følelsesladet, -betonet følelsesfremkaldende * =</li> <li>* tårevædet * fuld af tårer</li> <li>* overvældet af (sorg) * =</li> <li>* fuld af (medfølelse)</li> <li>* anbefale ng. til ng. * følelsesfremkaldende ( ord )</li> <li>* opløst i tårer</li> <li>* overvældet af ( smerte, sorg ) * =</li> <li>* strømme over af ( sorg )</li> <li>* tårevædet * i et væld af tårer</li> <li>* tårerne vælde op i ngs. øjne</li> <li>* tårer fylde ngs. øjne * græde hulkende</li> </ul>
Several children and adults had drowned or died from susceptibility to diseases following in the wake of the flood. 'The funerals were a very emotional / emotive experience for all of us,' the waiter told us, deeply moved. It was a tearful farewell – everybody was tearful. Over`come with grief, everybody had looked tearfully at the coffins as the priest, filled with compassion, had commended their souls to God in emotive words. 30 'I saw grown men reduced to tears,' the waiter said, over`taken by great distress, 'We were all in tears.' Over`flowing with sorrow, the survivers had attended the funerals in tears / (E) in a flood of tears. Tears had welled up in their eyes.	<ul> <li>*</li> <li>* letmodtagelig overfor ngt. * i kølvandet af ngt.</li> <li>* følelsesladet, -betonet følelsesfremkaldende * =</li> <li>* tårevædet * fuld af tårer</li> <li>* overvældet af (sorg) * =</li> <li>* fuld af (medfølelse)</li> <li>* anbefale ng. til ng. * følelsesfremkaldende ( ord )</li> <li>* opløst i tårer</li> <li>* overvældet af ( smerte, sorg ) * =</li> <li>* strømme over af ( sorg )</li> <li>* tårerne vælde op i ngs. øjne</li> <li>* tårer fylde ngs. øjne * græde hulkende</li> <li>* tårer strømmer ned ad ngs. ansigt</li> </ul>
Several children and adults had drowned or died from susceptibility to diseases following in the wake of the flood. 'The funerals were a very emotional / emotive experience for all of us,' the waiter told us, deeply moved. It was a tearful farewell – everybody was tearful. Over'come with grief, everybody had looked tearfully at the coffins as the priest, filled with compassion, had commended their souls to God in emotive words. 30 'I saw grown men reduced to tears,' the waiter said, over'taken by great distress, 'We were all in tears.' Over'flowing with sorrow, the survivers had attended the funerals in tears / (E) in a flood of tears. Tears had welled up in their eyes. Their eyes filled with tears as they sobbed (out) their grief.	<ul> <li>*</li> <li>* letmodtagelig overfor ngt. * i kølvandet af ngt.</li> <li>* følelsesladet, -betonet følelsesfremkaldende</li> <li>* tårevædet * fuld af tårer</li> <li>* overvældet af (sorg) * =</li> <li>* fuld af (medfølelse)</li> <li>* anbefale ng. til ng. * følelsesfremkaldende ( ord )</li> <li>* opløst i tårer</li> <li>* overvældet af (smerte, sorg) * =</li> <li>* strømme over af (sorg)</li> <li>* tårevædet * i et væld af tårer</li> <li>* tårerne vælde op i ngs. øjne</li> <li>* tårer fylde ngs. øjne * græde hulkende</li> </ul>

1084 It was a moving / touching story that moved us to tears.	* bevæge ng. til tårer
After the disaster, the property prices fell sharply	* falde brat
while commodity prises surged / soared.	* forbrugsvarer * stige
So poverty had become widespread, and people suffered	*
from depression and other emotional problems.	* følelsesmæssig problem
Deprived of physical and emotional needs,	* behov
some people had taken to <b>doing drugs</b> and <b>sniffing glue,</b>	* ~ tage stoffer * sniffe > * lim
and some pregnant women had thought of abortion.	*
Despite the physically and emotionally strained conditions	* følelsesmæssig * anspændt
10 abortion was still a very emotional / emotive issue.	* emotionel / følelsesfremkaldende > * emne
Even under these deplorable conditions, people still had	* beklagelig, jammerlig
mixed and conflicting emotions in relation to abortion.	* blandede > * modstridende > * følelser
Helping people in a <b>disaster area</b> is an <b>emotionally</b>	* katastrofeområde * følelsesmæssigt
and physically demanding task.	* krævende
Those who had <b>laid down</b> their ` <b>lives</b> during the <b>rescue</b>	* ofre sit liv * redningsaktion
had received (a) posthumous commendation for bravery.	* hæder for ngt.
Commended posthumously for / on bravery, they were	* hædre ng. for ngt.
commended for / on having saved people from drowning.	* for at -
People who had not been financially harmed	*
20 by the disaster had put money into a common pool.	* fælles pulje
Working together, <b>pooling</b> their know-how, investors had	* sammenlægge ( deres viden )
agreed to <b>pool</b> their <b>resources</b> to redevelope the area.	* > * ressourcer ( penge ) midler
Leaving a pub, and having been well served, it's our	* være godt betjent
practice to leave a tip that is not to be sniffed at.	* ~ drikkepenge * ikke til at kimse af
Outside the pub, a few idlers and ( lounge ) lizards,	* drivert, dagdriver * barnasser lediggænger flanør
seemed to live a lounging life lounging at street corners,	* leve et drivertliv * stå henslængt på (gadehjørner)
lounging across benches with their feet up,	* ligge henslængt på langs af ngt.
or, once in a while, <b>going for</b> a <b>saunter</b> .	* gå en slentretur
Sauntering down the road with his hands in his pockets,	* slentre / promenere + adv.
30 one of the loungers had tipped / tilted his head back,	* dagdriver * bøje hovedet bagover lægge nakken tilbage
and sent my wife a <b>fresh</b> remark in a <b>deep-throated</b> voice.	* frisk, fræk, udfordrende * ~ dyb
Nobody in their senses would dare (to) (re>) commend	* ved deres fulde fem * turde at - * anbefale ng. >
any of them <b>to</b> anybody.	* til ng.
They just looked dry-eyed or shed / wept crocodile tears	* græde tørre tårer * græde krokodilletårer
at not having a decent job.	*
In stark / marked / sharp / glaring contrast to the idlers,	* i stærk / skærende / grel kontrast til ng&t.
a farmer had passed by, carrying a <b>ponderous</b> burden	* tung uhåndterlig
on his back.	

1085 The last day on the beach, a child had burst into tears	* bryde ud i tåter
and begun to <b>sob</b> uncontrollably as he couldn't find his mother.	* hulke
' Mammy, mammy ! ' he <b>sobbed</b> , his <b>eyes filling with tears</b> .	* hulke * øjne fyldes af tårer
Fortunately, his mother had soon appeared.	*
Giving a loud sob, he had brushed the tears from his eyes.	* hulk / hulken * tørre tårerne væk fra øjnene
Watching the mothers and their small children on the beach	*
apparantly brought / provoked / produced an emotional	* frembringe / = / = > * følelsesmæssig
reaction / response with my wife.	fremkalde * reaktion hos ng.
Arousing her maternal instinct(s) it made her feel broody.	
10 Relating to / Concerning / Regarding that matter,	instinkt ( -er ) * angående * sag
About that matter, $/$ As for / to that ( matter ), …	*
For that matter, / For the matter of that,	*
As far as that goes, $$ / As far as that matter is concerned, $\ldots$	*
As regards that ( matter ), $$ / With regard to that ( matter ), …	*
I had no problem ( in ) giving her emotional support.	* følelsesmæssig støtte
Fingering a piece of jewellery at her throat,	* ved struben
she was <b>close</b> to <b>tears</b> / <b>on</b> the <b>verge</b> of <b>tears</b> .	* på randen af gråd
As she <b>sniffled</b> , a <b>sob caught in</b> her <b>throat</b> .	* snøfte * hulk * sidde fast * i halsen
As I kissed her cheek, it brought tears to her eyes.	* få ng. til at få tårer i øjnene
20 The tears she shed were tears of joy.	* tåre ng. græder
Having returned home we both <b>had</b> the <b>sniffles.</b>	* have snue
Having colds we both kept sniffling and <b>sneezing</b> .	* nyse
Having <b>sore throats</b> both of us <b>had</b> a <b>frog in</b> our <b>throats.</b>	* have ondt i halsen * have en tudse i halsen være hæs
We coughed <b>throatily</b> and talked in <b>throaty</b> voices.	* grødet * =
Having recovered we invited some friends to a party.	*
Telling our friends about our holiday,	*
we (re>) commended the hotel to them.	* anbefale ng. ngt.
Having <b>plighted</b> (o-f) / <b>pledged</b> his <b>troth</b> a few days before,	* love sin troskab ( forlovelse / ægteskab )
one of them had a discussion with his partner.	*
30 Soon they were at each other's throats, as the man tried to	* være faret i struben på hinanden
force / ram / shove his idea down the throat of his girlfriend.	* presse ( sin mening ) ned over ng.
His behaviour <b>stuck in</b> her <b>throat / gullet</b> E/A <b>craw</b> .	* falde ng. for brystet ( hals / spiserør / fugls kro )
Jumping down the throat of his girlfriend, the man simply	* begynde at tale vredt til ng.
cut his own throat as she, in a throaty laugh, said that she	* skade sig selv * dyb, rå grødet
might just as well go on holiday with a girlfriend of hers.	* grødet
So he'd had to <b>back down</b> { <b>on</b> / <b>from</b> his <b>inflexible</b> ideas	* trække i land med hensyn til ngt. * ubøjelig fastlåst
to make her <b>back off from</b> ( carrying out ) her threat.	* bakke ud af ngt.
The married couple lived (more or less) happily ever after.	* leve lykkeligt * ~ til deres dages ende

# OTIS

<b>1086</b> A young man used to be a <b>whiny brat</b> as a child.	* klynkende * møgunge
As a whiner, whining about everything going against him,	* klynker * klynke / jamre om ngt. * gå ng. imod
he whined that the world is unfair.	* klynke / jamre at -
Being told,' You can't win all the time, my little man,'	* min lille ven
he started to <b>moan</b> and <b>whine</b> .	* (be-) klage ( sig ) * klynke
Being called `up /eE conscripted /A drafted into the army,	jamre, klynke jamre * indkalde ng. til hæren
Otis one day receives his `call-up papers.	* indkaldelsespapirer
The conscripts / draftees are quartered in an army barracks.	.* kaseme
' Can't <b>a man</b> have some peace ? ' <b>whines</b> Otis	* man / en mand * jamre / klynke
<b>10</b> as he's woken up early, the first morning in the barracks.	*
The corporal orders his <b>men</b> to get ready for ( a ) <b>roll-call</b>	* mandskab * navneopråb
and a barrack-room inspection carried out by the sergeant.	menige * belægningsstue * inspektion
When the sergeant has inspected all the rooms,	* inspicere ngt.
the <b>bugler blows</b> the <b>assembly</b> in his <b>bugle.</b>	* signalhornblæser * blæse til samling * signalhorn
`bju~llâ `bju~gl The privates run to the <b>assembly ground</b> to <b>fall into ranks</b> .	* forsamlingsplads * stille op rå række
A general, a <b>colonel</b> , a major or a captain all followed by	* oberst
kê∼nl their lieutenants may show up to inspects the troops.	*
The sergeant <b>drills</b> the recruits every day.	* eksercere med ng.
He drills them in basic military skills.	* terpe ng. ngt.
20 As he drills them in the use of weapons, he trains	* træne ng. ( terpende ) i ngt.
and drills them to use weapons and fight in a war.	* træne ng. ( terpende ) i at -
Even the recruits who normaly move around with grace,	* med graciøsitet
are graceless with their packs and guns.	* ugraciøs, klodset * oppakning
Playing the woman, whining like a spoilt / spoiled brat,	* opføre sig umandigt * klynke
Otis has a hard time on the <b>drill ground</b> .	* eksercer- / øvelssplads
' <b>Hurry up, man</b> ! - don't <b>whine</b> , be a <b>man</b> ! ' the officer	* skynd dig, mand * klynke * mandfolk
first cries as Otis <b>shies at</b> climbing down a <b>manhole</b> .	* vige tilbage for at - * mandehul
Suffering from claustrophobia, he gets claustrophobic	* klaustrofobi * klaustrofobisk
at the very thought of being in a small enclosed space.	* selve tanken om at - * tillukket * rumområde
30 As an act of humanity, the considerate and thoughtful	* menneskekærlighed * human menneskekærlig
officer gives the man a chance to overcome his fear	* give manden en chance til at - * overvinde > * frygt
at ( his ) leisure / in a leisurely way.	* i ro og mag
Encouraged by the <b>humane</b> officer's <b>considerateness</b> hiu~`mein	* human * betænksomhed menneskevenlig
and thoughtfulness, Otis eventually succeeds in	*
manning himself for entering the manhole.	* mande sig op til at -
One recruit has a very <b>slapdash</b> approach to his training.	* skødesløs ( tilgang til ngt.)
When he has an accident, the recruits are ordered <b>back</b>	* tilbage >
to barracks to take the slapdash recruit to the infirmery.	* til kassernen * skødesløs ( person ) * infirmeri sygestue

sygestue

1087 Alert spies operating in the neighbouring country	* årvågen, opmærksom
are <b>on</b> ( the ) <b>alert for</b> anything suspicious, and, <b>keeping alert</b>	
they are <b>on</b> ( the ) <b>alert for</b> anyone acting suspiciously.	* ng.
Alert to anything suspicious, the secret agents	* årvågen overfor / opmærksom på ngt.
assemble information for their intelligence reports.	* samle ngt. til ngt.
Having alertly done some alarming observations,	* årvågent * gøre > * alarmerende * & iagttagelser foruroligende
some of the agents immediately alert the intelligence service.	
They raise / sound / give the alarm as they discover	* slå alarm
alarming signs of war preparations.	<ul> <li>* alarmerende, foruroligende opskræmmende</li> </ul>
10 Information on certain suspicious activities pours in.	* strømme ind
As reports on suspicious military activity are pouring in	*
at an alarming rate, alarm bells ( start to ) ring.	* med foruroligende hast * alarmklokkerne ringer
There is cause for alarm.	* der er grund til > * bekymring / frygt
Years ago some alarming reports proved to be false alarm.	* alarmerende, foruroligende * falsk larm opskræmmende
There was then no cause for alarm.	*
The intelligence service <b>alert</b> the government <b>that</b> war	* alarmere ng. om at -
seems brewning.	*
The intellience service now alerts the government to	* ng. om ngt.
the very possibility of war.	*
<b>20</b> The government receives the reports <b>in alarm</b> .	* med bekymring / ængstelse
The reports <b>alarm</b> the government.	* forurolige / skræmme ng.
There is growing <b>alarm at</b> the prospect of war.	* bekymring / ængstelse over ngt.
Alert to the possibility of war, alarmed by the reports	* opmærksom på ngt. * foruroliget / opskræmt af ngt.
and alarmed at the prospect of war, the government declares	<ul> <li>* foruroliget / opskræmt over ngt.</li> </ul>
a state of supreme emergency in the country.	<ul> <li>* højeste alarmberedskab</li> </ul>
The armed forces are <b>on simple alert</b> .	* i almindelight alarmberedskab
When war breakes out, and the government has sent out	* udsende >
emergency orders, the army, the navy and the air force	* alarmbredskabsordre
are placed / put on ( reinforced / full / high / general ) alert.	* sætte ng. i … alarmberedskab
30 All forces are in a state of extreme preparedness.	* i højeste alarmberedskab
Officers and privates <b>man</b> all military installations.	* bemande ngt.
Everybody is <b>on</b> (the) <b>alert</b> ( <b>for</b> signs of enemy activities ).	* på vagt ( overfor ngt. )
Alarm telephones are manned 24 hours a day.	* bemandet * hele døgnet døgnet rundt
At the first sign of an <b>air raid</b> / an <b>air strike,</b>	* luftangreb
sirens will sound an air-raid warning / a bomb alert	* sirene * lyde med / * luftangrebs- / udsende ngt. bombealarm
calling on people to seek air-raid shelter.	* opfordre ng. til at -
Alerted by the siren, people run for shelter.	* alarmeret af ngt. * løbe i dækning
The <b>bangs</b> of the bombs <b>penetrate</b> the walls of the shelter	* brag * gennemtrænge ( mur )
as the planes <b>bomb</b> the town / <b>drop</b> their <b>bombs on</b> the town. båm E/A bå~m	* bombe ngt. * smide / * bombe * ~ over ngt. kaste >

<b>1088</b> A large part of the nation's <b>manhood</b> is <b>called up</b> .	* mandlige befolkning * indkalde ng.
As a part of a brigade, a regiment and a battalion,	*
Otis' company is <b>deployed</b> near the front.	* udstationere / indsætte ng.
As the enemy <b>opens fire on</b> them,	* åbne ild mod ng.
Otis' regiment <b>comes under</b> heavy <b>fire</b> .	* komme under heftig beskydning
Alarmed by the whine of missiles, and by shells	* forskrækket af ngt. * hvinen * ( kanon ) granat
and grenades exploding on impact, the men seek shelter.	* (hånd-) granat * ved påvirkning, stød
Peppered / sprayed with bullets in the enemy's line of fire, "	~ nedslag * overdænget med >     * ~ kugler      * i ngs. skudlinie
some men <b>crawi</b> along <b>on</b> their <b>stomach / belly</b> .	* kravle på > * maven
<b>10</b> Caught <b>in crossfire</b> , some men <b>run for cover</b> while	* (fanget) i krydsild * ~ løbe i dækning
projectiles and shells whine and burst above their heads.	* & ~ kugler * hvine * eksplodere
	* med alle sanser vakt
made by bomb, shell and grenade <b>impacts.</b>	* ~ nedslag
Knocked over by the impact of a bursting shell,	* slået omkuld * virkning af > * eksploderende
or hit by (pieces of) shrapnel or bullets, many men	* ramt af > * sprængstumps- * gevær- / pistolkugle materiale
fall to the ground, killed or wounded ( in crossfire ).	*
Soldiers <b>reach down to</b> help other soldier to their feet.	* række ned for at -
Suddenly, Otis' companion stumbes and falls into a crater.	*
Struck with fear, standing rooted to the spot, Otis	* rædselsslagen * naglet til stedet
<b>20 catches</b> the <b>eye</b> of his mate, unable to get up on his own.	* fange ngs. blik
As if by magic, the despairing look in the eyes of his mate	*
fills Otis with an up to now unknown <b>composure</b> .	* fatning
Suddenly filled with courage and determination, Otis	*
lies down ( flat ) on { the ground / his front / his stomach.	* lægge sig ( fladt ) ned på jorden // på maven
To save his mate, he didn't hesitate to <b>throw</b> himself <b>down</b>	* kaste sig ned
(flat) on the ground / on his front / on his stomach.	* (fladt)på jorden / på maven
Lying ( flat ) on the ground / on his front / on his stomach, '	* ligge ( fladt ) på jorden / på maven
he <b>reaches out</b> ( his hand ) <b>to</b> give his mate a hand.	* række ( sin hånd ) ud for at -
Reaching (out) for his mate's hand, Otis realizes that	* række ud efter ngt.
<b>30</b> can't <b>reach</b> it; he can't <b>reach</b> that far.	* nå ngt. * nå + adv.
As his mate's hand is <b>out of reach</b> , Otis immediately	* udenfor rækkevidde
grabs his rifle and reach ( down ) the stock for his mate.	* gribe ngt. * række ngt. til ng. * skæfte
Having <b>reached</b> ( <b>down</b> ) his mate the ( rifle ) <b>butt</b> ,	* række ng. ngt. * kolbe
Otis succeeds in drawing him up.	*
Through the tumult of war, Otis hears his mate quietly	*
whining with pain as a violent shiver convulse him.	* klage af ngt. * skælven * ~ få det til at fortrække sig i ng.
' Good Lord man, what's the matter ! ' Otis exclaimes	* du gode gud
when he notices his mate's whole body <b>convulsing with</b> pain,	* ~ fortrække sig af ( smerte )
and his trouser leg <b>soaked in</b> blood.	* gennemvædet af ngt.

1089 As a breeze dissipates the gunpowder smoke,	* sprede / opløse ngt.
`disipeits and the smoke gradually <b>dissipates</b> , Otis manages to <b>support</b>	* spredes / opløses * støtte ng. >
his mate to a trench within reach, exerting all his strenght.	* hen til ngt. * skyttegrav * indenfor * rækkevidde
Having reached the safety of the trench	* nå frem til ngt.
in spite of frequent bursts of machine-gun fire, Otis	* ~ salve af ( maskingeværild )
reaches into / inside his rucksack E /eA backpack / A, o-f E	* række ind i ngt. * rygsæk
knapsack and produces a packet E/A pack of cigarettes.	* & tornyster * fremdrage ngt.
Otis' friend, fortunately not too badly wounded,	*
can't thank his rescuer enough to express his gratitude.	*
10 No doubt, he has become a new man.	* uden tvivl * blive et nyt menneske
The look in the eyes of his helpless friend	*
had alerted him to ( show / take ) responsibility.	* vække ng. til > * ( at vise > * ansvarlighed
The war has made a man out of the young man.	/ at tage > ) ( ansvar ) * gøre ng. til * et mandfolk
Before then he was only half a man.	* før da * ikke noget rigtigt mandfolk
Saving his friend was his test of manhood.	* manddomsprøve
Having reached manhood he is not the man he was.	* nå manddomsalder * være den han var
In his <b>manhood</b> he is now his <b>own man</b> .	<pre>/ den gamle * manddom * være ved sine fulde fem (()))</pre>
Now a manful person, and not the man to	/ (-s)alder / sin egen herre * mandig * ikke den, der -
take offence at little things.	modig * lade sig fornærme af ngt.
20 Otis visits his friend at the camp hospital where his mate,	* feltlazaret
called Oliver, is treated with ( summary ) dispatch.	* hurtigt og effektivt ( med forhåndenværende midler )
' Man alive ! ' Otis exclaims as his friend gives him	* menneske dog
a precious gem stone as a present.	er du rigtig klog * ædelsten
Having <b>made</b> him a <b>present of</b> the gem, Ollie says,	* ~ give ng. ngt. i gave
' The fact that man is mortal was as tru as ever that morning	* mennesket > * dødelig
but you saved my life which is all that matters - and as I'm	*
comfortably off as it is, this precious stone is given	* sidde godt i det økonomisk * som det er
in gratitude for what you've done to me, and meant to	være velstillet, have sit på det tørre i forvejen * ædelsten * i taknemmelighed for ngt.
help you out if you ever get into <b>dire</b> financial trouble.	* alvorlig
<b>30</b> Otis finds it too much to receive such a precious gift	*
as he only did <b>what</b> a <b>man should do</b> .	* hvad ethvert menneske burde gøre
' True to say,' Otis admits,' <b>as a / one man to another</b> , I can	* som mand til mand
tell you that up to that very moment l've been $\ensuremath{\textbf{worried}}$ ( that )	* bekymret for at -
my courage would fail / desert me at the critical moment	* modet svigter ng.
so I would acted like a cold-hearted covard,	* i det afgørende øjeblik * følelseskold * kryster
leaving you in the lurch / high and dry.	* lade ng. i stikken
Fatally wounded soldiers, left behind on the battlefield	* dødeligt > * såret
without anyone to give them the coup de grâce,	* give ng. > * nådestødet
only have the hope to die quickly in a state of grace.	* i en tilstand af syndsforladelse

<b>1090</b> ' I <b>respect</b> you <b>for</b> your honesty,	* respektere ng. for ngt.
and I have the greatest respect for your frankness	* have ( den største ) respekt for ngt.
but above all you <b>risked</b> your <b>life to</b> save me,	* risikere sit liv for ngt.
and I owe my life to you and your prompt action,'	* skylde ng. / ngt. sit liv * omgående ufortøven
Otis friend ends conclusivly as he <b>presses</b> his gift <b>on</b> Otis.	* påtvinge / pånøde ng. ngt.
As soon as there's a <b>Iull in</b> the fighting, the wounded men	* ophold / stilstand i ngt.
will be transferred from the camp hospitals to hospitals	* overflytte ng. fra ngt. > * felthospital * til ngt. lazaret
in safer areas.	*
Otis promises to visit his friend as soon as possible.	*
<b>10</b> Otis is <b>a man of</b> his <b>word</b> so, provided he manages to	* ordholden
get through the war alive / with his life, they'll meet again.	* komme gennem ngt. * levende / med livet i behold
All hospitals are ( placed / put ) on red alert.	* (sætte) hospital > * i alarmberedskab
Barrage balloons make the progress of enemy planes `bar <u>a</u> ~d§ E/A bê`r <u>a</u> ~§ more difficult.	* spærreballon *
A barrage, a barrier of artillery fire, protects the soldiers	* spærreild * spærring
as they counterattack.	*
Although the troops on Otis' side	*
are (greatly) outnumbered by the enemy,	* være underlegen i antal
and although they defend themselves with inferior forces,	* underlegen * styrker
20 they prove to be (greatly) superior to the enemy.	* være ng. overlegen
Althought (greatly) inferiour (to the enemy) in numbers,	* være ( ng. ) underlegen i antal / talmæssig
the troops on Otis' side prove to be	*
(greatly) superior (to the enemy) in efficiency.	* være ( ng. ) overlegen * i effektivitet
Although the self-appointed president attacked with	* selvudnævnt / -bestaltet
superior forces and with forces ( greatly ) superior	* overlegen * styrker * ( stærkt ) overlegen
( <b>to</b> the enemy ) <b>in numbers</b> , he must acknowledge that	* ( i forhold til ng. ) * i antal
his troops prove to be ( greatly ) inferior ( to the enemy ).	talmæssigt * underlegen ( i forhold til ng. )
Although they (greatly) outnumber the enemy, his troops	* overgå ng. i antal
prove to be (greatly) inferior (to the enemy) in efficiency.	* være ng. ( stærkt ) underlegen * i effektivitet
30 So as enemy troops penetrate deep into the lines	* trænge ( dybt ) ind gennem ( ng. linier )
of the president's troops, his army <b>disintegrates</b> .	* gå i opløsning
- `in- The presidential troops flee in panic.	*
Escaping at a rum, their last call seems to be,	* i løb * kald, opfordring, beslutning
'Every man for himself ( and the devil takes the rest ).'	* enhver må klare sig selv ( og fanden tager resten )
So as the situation is <b>reversed</b> , and his troops suffer	redde sig hvo der kan * vende ngt om.
an ignonimous defeat, the self-constituted president	* selvbestaltet
<b>finds</b> himself <b>in</b> an unexpected <b>position</b> having lost the war.	* finde sig i en ( uventet ) position / situation
	J

1091 In the head of a corrupt plutocracy,	* rigmandsvælde
plu~`tåkrêsi the president together with <b>plutocrats of</b> his <b>ilk</b> / <b>kind</b>	* af ngs. egen slags
`plu~têkrats have for years ruled the country by <b>self-assumed</b> powers.	<ul> <li>* selverhvervede ( magtbeføjelser )</li> </ul>
Wise after the event, the megalomaniac president megêlê`meniak	* klog af skade * storhedsvanvittig
must acknowledge that in the hour of trial, man for man,	* i prøvelsens time * mand for mand
his fighting units were <b>far inferiour to</b> those of the enemy.	* være ng. langt underlegne
Suddenly <b>put</b> in a <b>weak</b> and <b>vulnerable position</b> ,	* sætte ng. i en > * svag * sårbar * position
the megalomaniac together with his compliant government	* storhedsvanvittig person * følgeagtig
are soon after brought down / overthrown / toppled	* styrte / vælte ng.
10 by rebel forces.	*
As the rebels assume power, the president's henchmen	* gribe magten
and their ilk / kind are arrested and brought to trial.	* slags
As a new government <b>comes</b> to <b>power</b> ,	* komme til magten
it is met with a <b>barrage</b> of <b>questions</b> .	* ~ en byge af > * spørgsmål
Corrupt government officials and others of that $\mathbf{ilk}/\mathbf{kind}$	* =
are forced to discharge their self-assumed duties.	* afgive > * selvpåtaget * pligt
Having assumed power, the new government is prepared	* komme til / få magten
to settle the dispute, negotiate a peace settlement,	* bilægge > * strid * forhandle > * aftale
and make / conclude a peace treaty with the neighbouring	* slutte fred med ng.
20 country implying guarantees against aggression.	* indebære > * garantier mod ngt.
When the parties <b>demobilize</b> , they <b>demobilize</b> their <b>armies</b> .	* demobilisere * ~ opløse > * hær
So the combat troops are demobilized / discharged.	* kamptropper * demobilisere / * =
So the <b>combat troops</b> are <b>demobilized / discharged</b> . di~`mêubilaizd	* kamptropper * demobilisere / * = hjemsende ng.
So the <b>combat troops</b> are <b>demobilized / discharged</b> . di~`mêubilaizd After the <b>demobilization of</b> the army,	<ul> <li>* kamptropper</li> <li>* demobilisere / * = hjemsende ng.</li> <li>* ~ opløsning</li> </ul>
So the <b>combat troops</b> are <b>demobilized / discharged</b> . di~`mêubilaizd After the <b>demobilization of</b> the army, and the <b>demobilization of</b> the troops, programmes are	<ul> <li>* kamptropper * demobilisere / * = hjemsende ng.</li> <li>* ~ opløsning</li> <li>* ~ hjemsendelse</li> <li>* hjemsendt * egnet i ngt.</li> <li>* krigsinvalid * have ( en xxx ) ( frem-) tid foran sig</li> </ul>
So the <b>combat troops</b> are <b>demobilized / discharged</b> . di~`mêubilaizd After the <b>demobilization of</b> the army, and the <b>demobilization of</b> the troops, programmes are launched to help <b>demobilized</b> soldiers <b>fit into</b> civilian life.	<ul> <li>* kamptropper</li> <li>* demobilisere / * = hjemsende ng.</li> <li>* ~ opløsning</li> <li>* ~ hjemsendelse</li> <li>* hjemsendt</li> <li>* egnet i ngt.</li> </ul>
So the <b>combat troops</b> are <b>demobilized / discharged</b> . di~`mêubilaizd After the <b>demobilization of</b> the army, and the <b>demobilization of</b> the troops, programmes are launched to help <b>demobilized</b> soldiers <b>fit into</b> civilian life. <b>Disabled</b> soldiers <b>have</b> a difficult <b>time / future before</b> them.	<ul> <li>* kamptropper * demobilisere / * = hjemsende ng.</li> <li>* ~ opløsning</li> <li>* ~ hjemsendelse</li> <li>* hjemsendt * egnet i ngt.</li> <li>* krigsinvalid * have ( en xxx ) ( frem-) tid foran sig &amp; gå en ( ) tid i møde</li> </ul>
So the <b>combat troops</b> are <b>demobilized / discharged</b> . di~`mêubilaizd After the <b>demobilization of</b> the army, and the <b>demobilization of</b> the troops, programmes are launched to help <b>demobilized</b> soldiers <b>fit into</b> civilian life. <b>Disabled</b> soldiers <b>have</b> a difficult <b>time / future before</b> them. For one thing, either they have been <b>hideously scarred</b> , <b>hideously deformed</b> or both, they have to face the fact that people at the first sight of them usually get <b>scared at</b>	<ul> <li>* kamptropper * demobilisere / * = hjemsende ng.</li> <li>* ~ opløsning</li> <li>* ~ hjemsendelse</li> <li>* hjemsendt * egnet i ngt.</li> <li>* krigsinvalid * have ( en xxx ) ( frem-) tid foran sig &amp; gå en ( ) tid i møde</li> <li>* (blive ) &gt; * forfærdeligt * arret</li> </ul>
So the <b>combat troops</b> are <b>demobilized / discharged</b> . di~`mêubilaizd After the <b>demobilization of</b> the army, and the <b>demobilization of</b> the troops, programmes are launched to help <b>demobilized</b> soldiers <b>fit into</b> civilian life. <b>Disabled</b> soldiers <b>have</b> a difficult <b>time / future before</b> them. For one thing, either they have been <b>hideously scarred</b> , <b>hideously deformed</b> or both, they have to face the fact that	<ul> <li>kamptropper * demobilisere / * = hjemsende ng.</li> <li>~ opløsning</li> <li>~ hjemsendelse</li> <li>hjemsendt * egnet i ngt.</li> <li>krigsinvalid * have ( en xxx ) ( frem-) tid foran sig &amp; gå en ( ) tid i møde</li> <li>( blive ) &gt; * forfærdeligt * arret</li> <li>= * deformeret</li> </ul>
So the <b>combat troops</b> are <b>demobilized / discharged</b> . di~`mêubilaizd After the <b>demobilization of</b> the army, and the <b>demobilization of</b> the troops, programmes are launched to help <b>demobilized</b> soldiers <b>fit into</b> civilian life. <b>Disabled</b> soldiers <b>have</b> a difficult <b>time / future before</b> them. For one thing, either they have been <b>hideously scarred</b> , <b>hideously deformed</b> or both, they have to face the fact that people at the first sight of them usually get <b>scared at</b> skeêd	<ul> <li>kamptropper * demobilisere / * = hjemsende ng.</li> <li>~ opløsning</li> <li>~ hjemsendelse</li> <li>hjemsendt * egnet i ngt.</li> <li>krigsinvalid * have ( en xxx ) ( frem-) tid foran sig &amp; gå en ( ) tid i møde</li> <li>(blive ) &gt; * forfærdeligt * arret</li> <li>= * deformeret</li> <li>skræmt af ngt.</li> </ul>
So the combat troops are demobilized / discharged. di~`mêubilaizd After the demobilization of the army, and the demobilization of the troops, programmes are launched to help demobilized soldiers fit into civilian life. Disabled soldiers have a difficult time / future before them. For one thing, either they have been hideously scarred, hideously deformed or both, they have to face the fact that people at the first sight of them usually get scared at skeêd 30 the hideousness of their scars and deformities.	<ul> <li>kamptropper * demobilisere / * = hjemsende ng.</li> <li>~ opløsning</li> <li>~ hjemsendelse</li> <li>hjemsendt * egnet i ngt.</li> <li>krigsinvalid * have ( en xxx ) ( frem-) tid foran sig &amp; gå en ( ) tid i møde &amp; gå en ( ) tid i møde</li> <li>(blive ) &gt; * forfærdeligt * arret</li> <li>skræmt af ngt.</li> <li>det forfærdelige ved ngt. * ar * deformitet</li> </ul>
So the <b>combat troops</b> are <b>demobilized / discharged</b> . di~`mêubilaizd After the <b>demobilization of</b> the army, and the <b>demobilization of</b> the troops, programmes are launched to help <b>demobilized</b> soldiers <b>fit into</b> civilian life. <b>Disabled</b> soldiers <b>have</b> a difficult <b>time / future before</b> them. For one thing, either they have been <b>hideously scarred</b> , <b>hideously deformed</b> or both, they have to face the fact that people at the first sight of them usually get <b>scared at</b> skeêd <b>30</b> the <b>hideousness</b> of their <b>scars</b> and <b>deformities</b> . Human beings are, <b>by nature</b> , <b>repulsed by</b> physical	<ul> <li>kamptropper * demobilisere / * = hjemsende ng.</li> <li>~ opløsning</li> <li>~ hjemsendelse</li> <li>hjemsendt * egnet i ngt.</li> <li>krigsinvalid * have ( en xxx ) ( frem-) tid foran sig &amp; gå en ( ) tid i møde &amp; skræmt af ngt.</li> <li>skræmt af ngt.</li> <li>det forfærdelige ved ngt. * ar * deformitet</li> <li>fra naturens hånd * være frastødt af ngt.</li> </ul>
So the combat troops are demobilized / discharged. di~`mêubilaizd After the demobilization of the army, and the demobilization of the troops, programmes are launched to help demobilized soldiers fit into civilian life. Disabled soldiers have a difficult time / future before them. For one thing, either they have been hideously scarred, hideously deformed or both, they have to face the fact that people at the first sight of them usually get scared at skeêd 30 the hideousness of their scars and deformities. Human beings are, by nature, repulsed by physical and psychical abnormalities so people instinctively perceive conspicuous abnormality as hideous and repulsive.	<ul> <li>kamptropper * demobilisere / * = hjemsende ng.</li> <li>~ opløsning</li> <li>~ hjemsendelse</li> <li>hjemsendt * egnet i ngt.</li> <li>krigsinvalid * have ( en xxx ) ( frem-) tid foran sig &amp; gå en ( ) tid i møde &amp; gå en ( ) tid i møde &amp; gå en ( ) tid i møde * ( blive ) &gt; * forfærdeligt * arret</li> <li>skræmt af ngt.</li> <li>det forfærdelige ved ngt. * ar * deformitet</li> <li>fra naturens hånd * være frastødt af ngt.</li> <li>anormalitet</li> </ul>
So the combat troops are demobilized / discharged. di~`mêubilaizd After the demobilization of the army, and the demobilization of the troops, programmes are launched to help demobilized soldiers fit into civilian life. Disabled soldiers have a difficult time / future before them. For one thing, either they have been hideously scarred, hideously deformed or both, they have to face the fact that people at the first sight of them usually get scared at skeêd 30 the hideousness of their scars and deformities. Human beings are, by nature, repulsed by physical and psychical abnormalities so people instinctively perceive conspicuous abnormality as hideous and repulsive.	<ul> <li>kamptropper * demobilisere / * = hjemsende ng.</li> <li>opløsning</li> <li>opløsning</li> <li>hjemsendelse</li> <li>hjemsendt * egnet i ngt.</li> <li>krigsinvalid * have ( en xxx ) ( frem-) tid foran sig &amp; gå en () tid i møde &amp; gå en</li></ul>

<b>1092</b> As soon as he's <b>demobilized</b> / <b>discharged</b> , Otis	* hjemsendt
goes to see / looks up his wounded friend at the hospital	* tage hen til / opsøge ng.
at the district / place where he comes from,	* ~ ngs. hjemegn
probably his <b>native place</b> / his <b>native part of</b> the <b>country</b> .	* fødeegn
Radiating joy at meeting again,	* stråle af > * glæde * & ved gensynet
they greet each other with <b>radiant smiles</b> .	(~ gensynsglæde) * strålende smil
Joy <b>radiates from</b> both of them ( at meeting again ).	* stråle fra ng.
Their faces are radiant with joy as they meet again.	* ngs. ansigt > * strålende af glæde * & ved gensyn
Both of them are radiant with joy at meeting again.	* ng
10 Seeing each other again, they relive together	* & mødes igen * genopleve ngt.
the shocking experiences from that fatal morning.	*
Fast recovering as he wills (it), and having the will to	* ville ( det ) * have viljen til at -
be rehabilitated, Ollie will soon be discharged / released	
	<ul> <li>* genoptræne ng.</li> <li>* vil / ønske ( det )</li> <li>* udskrive ng. ( fra hospital )</li> </ul>
(from (A: the ) hospital ).	
Ollie invites his <b>bosom friend</b> / <b>pal</b> / A& <b>buddy</b>	* hjerteven
to stay with his parents.	*
Great is Otis' surprise when reaching Ollie's address,	*
he realizes that it reveals a magnificent manor (house).	*
An elderly lady opens the door.	
20 She narrow her eyes as she takes a view of Otis.	* knibe øjnene sammen
As she gazes at the stranger and it dawns on her that	* det går op for ng. at -
he is the one who rescued her son, she <b>brightens up.</b>	* lyse op
Her <b>eyes</b> and whole <b>face brighten</b> ( <b>up</b> ).	* lyse op
Giving Otis a big smile, her eyes and whole face light up.	* ngs. ansigt lyser op
As she smiles at him and her eyes <b>narrow</b> , a <b>profusion of</b>	* øjnene > * blive smalle * flor / mængde af ngt.
wrinkles radiate from the corners of her eyes.	* stråle ud fra ngt. * øjenkrog
Ollie's parents welcome Otis with <b>demonstrative</b> greetings.	* åbentlyst kærlig
Kindness <b>radiates from</b> both of them.	* stråle fra ng.
In the evening they sit in front of the fireplace.	*
30 The log fire radiates a warm cosy glow,	* brændeild * udstråle > * behagelig * skær
as Ollie's parents tell Otis about the history of the manor.	*
As heat radiates from the glowing logs,	* hede > * stråle ud fra ngt. * glødende
they relate their family history.	*
Having done a lot of <b>genealogy</b> , d§i~ni`alêd§i	* slægtsforskning
they know the <b>genealogy</b> of many of their ancestors.	* slægtshistorie
So they have drawn some genealogies,	* tegne > * stamtavle / -træ
which are <b>genealogical charts</b> / <b>tables</b> / <b>trees</b> , d§i~niê`låd§ikl	* =
or <b>family trees</b> that show the <b>lines</b> of their <b>ancestors</b> .	* = * linje * ane, forfader ~ slægtslinier
	~ 3177913111101

1093 Since the first man and woman,	* ~ Adam og Eva
man has been <b>born of woman</b> .	* kvindefødt, ~ dødelig
So the identity of a baby's mother would be known for sure	*
by the mother and those who may have witnessed the birth.	*
Quite different as regards the identity of a baby's father.	*
As a mother may have been together with more than	*
one man, and never can tell when fertilization has taken place,	*
the identity of a father depends at best on the credibility	*
of the mother.	*
10 So, in fact, you can never tell whether all the people	*
on the genealogy really are <b>related by blood.</b>	* blodsbeslægtet
When blood grouping became practicable and it was	* blodtypebestemmelse
possible to make <b>blood group</b> /eA type determinations,	* =
it was possible in many cases to exclude an alledged father.	*
In the UK, a person is a certain blood group.	* være en ( bestemt ) blodtype
In the US, a person has a certain blood type.	* have en
Today, if a person or any sample of organic matter	*
undergoes DNA { testing / profiling / fingerprinting	* DNA-test / -profilbestemmelse / -fingeraftryks-
also called genetic fingerprinting, it's possible to find	bestemmelse * genetisk fingeraftryksbestemmelse
20 the the genom(e), the particular pattern of genes.	* genom
( Each gene is a sequence of pairs of nucleic acids, adenin	*
and thymin, cytosin and guanin, controlling bodily functions. )	*
The genome, the DNA profile or genetic fingerprint,	* genom * DNA profil * genetislsk fingeraftryk
identifies any organic individual and can be used as	*
DNA evidence in a crime and to prove or disprove	* DNA-bevis
a relationship between individuals.	*
Inherited character traits and character qualities	* arvet * karakter- * træk *egenskab
are <b>genetic, hereditary</b> and <b>inheritable traits</b> and <b>characters</b> hi`reditêri in`heritêbêl	* genetisk * ( ned- ) arvet * arvelig * = * =
hi`reditêri in`heritêbêl including <b>genetic / hereditary / inheritable diseases</b>	* genetisk * = * = * sygdom
30 that parents in combination may transmit to their offspring.	. * overføre ngt. til ng.
Acquired characters are nonhereditary / noninheritable.	* erhvervet * egenskab * ikke nedarvet * ikke arvelig
An important <b>line on</b> the <b>genealogy</b> goes back to a king.	* linie > * på stamtavlen
As an hereditary king of an hereditary monarchy, he was	* arvekonge * arvemonarki
supposed to <b>pass</b> () <b>on</b> the throne <b>to</b> his oldest /eE eldest son.	* & lade ngt. gå i arv til ng.
The king was endowed with / had a strong will.	* være begave med / have ngt. * stærk * vilje
Widely notorious for his iron will, he was in fact	* vidt * berygtet for ngt. * jernvilje i vide kredse
in wider circles infamous for his will of iron.	* i videre kredse * berygtet for ngt. * =
If you will success you can find it, he used to say.	* ville ngt.
Where there is a will there is a way.	* man kan hvad man vil

OF ROYAL DESCENT / STOCK	* afstamning
1094 Invoking divine legitimacy, the king had usurped	* påberåbe sig > * legitimitet * sætte sig ulovligt
his nearest <b>rivals</b> and <b>usurped</b> their positions and authority.	lovlighed i stedet for ng. * tilrane sig ngt.
Others debate, but the king wills –	* bestemme
but to <b>will</b> is not enough, one must <b>do</b> .	* = *~ handle
Having arrogated to himself secular as well as religious	* tilrane sig >
power, the king carried himself / conducted himself /	* magt * bevæge sig omkring > * opføre sig >
behaved as a spiritual and temporal potentate	* opføre sig som ngt. * potentat
`peutnteit who had been <b>entrusted with</b> the <b>responsibility to</b>	magthaver * betro ng. ngt. * ansvaret for at -
act for / on behalf of God, and act (up)on God's will.	* handle på ngs. vegne * handle efter > * guds vilje
10 Depicted and represented in the Old Testament as	* beskrevet / * = * som ng.
the <b>almighty God</b> of the Jews, <b>Jehovah</b> ( or <b>Yahweh</b> )	fremstillet > * almægtig * Jehova * Jahve
appears as a willful and punishing patriarch.	* fremstå som ngt . * egenrådig * straffende * patriark
`peitri <u>a</u> :k Almighty God always has his own will.	/ -sindig * almægtige Gud * få sin vilje
To crown his creation the Almighty willed that	* den almægtige * ville ( have ) at -
man has the freedom of the will.	* mennesket * have > * ~ ( en ) fri vilje
Man can achieve a lot if he <b>wills</b> ( it ).	* vil(det)
Some people have almost no will of their own.	* ikke have sin egen vilje
Contending that <b>the Lord</b> has <b>willed it so</b> ,	ingen selvstændighed * Herren * ville det således
the king <b>disposed at</b> ( his <b>own sweet</b> ) <b>will</b> .	* disponere * som ng. vil
20 Demanding obedience to his will,	råde (efter forgodtbefindende) * lydighed overfor > * vilje
he expected willing obedience.	* villig * lydighed
Demanding everybody's willingness,	* villighed
he expected everybody to be willing subjects.	* villig * undersåt
So he expected everybody to lend him a willing ear.	* låne ng. øre, ~ lytte til ng.
He expected his subjects to work with a will,	* af alle kræfter / af al kraft / af hjertets lyst
and expected that they would <b>willingly</b> do so.	* villigt, gerne
Willing hands make light work.	* ~ lysten driver værket
Will can conquer habit.	* vilje kan overvinde vane
If you will success you are likely to achieve it.	* ~ man må opsøge lykken
30 Man can neither achieve success merely by willing it	* ved at ville det
nor can he will himself across the lands and oceans.	* ville sig ngt.
Willing and wishing is not the same thing.	* at ville og at ønske er ikke det samme
As God sometimes puts the will for the deed	* ~ se på den gode vilje
man should sometimes take the will for the deed.	det er viljen der tæller * =
Human <b>presumption</b> has, however, often <b>misled</b> man	* overmodig formodning * forlede ng.
wherever it <b>willed</b> .	anmassende opførsel lede ng. på vildspor * ville lyste
If you want to be one of <b>the elect</b> , <b>chosen</b> by Good	* de udvalgte * udvalgt af gud
way ab and do the will of Q ad / Us will	* / · · ···

\* føje ngs. vilje

you should **do** the **will** of God / His **will**.

1095 If man obeyed / followed the divine commandments,	* adlyde / følge >	* de guddommelige / guds bud
especially the Ten Commandments of his own free will,	* de ti bud	* af egen fri vilje
God would feel good will towards man, and there would be	* føle velvilje overfor	ng.
a spirit of peace and goodwill between men.	* fred og velvilje mell	em ng.
The Decalogue;	* de ti bud	
1) Thou shalt have no other gods before me.	*	
2) Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image.	* udskåret	* afbildning
3) Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain.	*	
4) Remember the sabbath day to keep it holy.	*	
5) Honour thy father and mother.	*	
6) Thou shalt not kill.	*	
7) Thou shalt not commit adultery.	*	
8) Thou shalt not steal.	*	
9) Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy <b>neighbour</b> .	* ~ næsten	
10) Though shalt not <b>covet</b> thy neighbour's house,	* begære ngt.	
though shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife,	*	
nor his manservant, nor his maidservant,	*	
nor his ox, nor his <b>ass</b> , nor anything that is thy neighbours.	* æsel	
God wills to punish wilful stupidities and misdeeds.	* have viljen til at -	* viljebestemt * misdåd overlagt ugerning
20 If man wilfully defies God and his authority,	* & med vilje	* trodse ng&t.
and <b>bid defiance to</b> Him, God will soon <b>feel ill will</b> . di`faiêns	* byde ng. trods	* føle uvilje / ond vilje
When God shows ill will towards somebody	* vise ( sin )	, ona vije
he shows a strenght of will that is unique.	* viljestyrke	* enestående
God has <b>unique willpower</b> and, when showing	* =	* viljestyrke
his strength of will, he doesn't hold back from being	* viljestyrke	* holde sig tilbage
brutal and mercyless as demonstrated in the Old Testament.	*	
He even finds out if people comply with his wishes,	* finde ud af om -	* efterkomme ngt.
or <b>obey</b> his orders <b>not with the best will in the world</b> .	* adlyde ngt.	* & halvhjertet
God's will be done.	* ngs. vilje ske	
30 Believing or pretending to do the will of God,	* gøre gud's vilje	
the king had willed to build up a a society of divine order	* bruge sin vilje til at -	-
and <b>willed</b> a gang of men <b>to</b> assist him.	* overfor ng	
Whenever there was a <b>battle</b> / <b>clash</b> / <b>test</b> of <b>wills</b>	* viljestyrkekamp / -sa	ammenstød / -prøve
in the end the king <b>worked</b> his <b>will.</b>	* ~ sætte sin vilje iger	nnem
It seemed that the king's behaviour was fundamentally	*	
guided by his tendency to <b>project</b> his sinister motives <b>onto</b>	* (psykologisk) over	føre ( skumle motiver ) til ng.
other people.		

1096 Like God of the Old Testament, the king disciplined	* disciplinere, ~ opdrage ng. til lydighed	
those who didn't <b>comply with</b> / <b>submit to</b> / <b>obey</b> his <b>will</b>	* føje > * vilje	
and punished harsly those who went against his will,	* sætte sig op imod > * =	
and acted against / in defiance of his will.	* handle imod > * =	
If not just a simple pragmatist and hypocrit,	*	
the power-crazy king must have drawn all his inspiration	* ~ få > * inspiration >	
from the Old Testament as in the New Testament God is	* fra ngt.	
represented as the loving and forgiving Father.	* fremstille ng. som ngt.	
Though shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.	$^{*}$ ~ du skal elske din nabo som dig selv	
10 God wills to use his son, Jesus Christ, as saviour	* ville at - * frelse	
to save a repantant man from <b>original sin</b> and <b>perdition</b> .	* arvesynd * fortabels	
Instead of bearing / harbouring / feeling ill will against	* bære / nære / føle > * nag / uvilje mod ng	
his <b>neighbour</b> , man should learn to <b>forgive</b> the <b>sins</b> of others	* & næste * tilgive > * sync	
Repenting (of) his own sins, every man could now hope	* angre ngt.	
for God's foregiveness.	*	
Everyone sins at some time, in thought if not in deed.	* i gerning	
The spirit is willing ( but the flesh is weak ).	* ånden er redebon ( men kødet er svagt )	
Having to atone / make amends for his sins,	*	
man must make atonement for his sin in word and deed	* gøre bod / soning for ngt. * i ord og gernin	
<pre>ê`têunmênt 20 as his repentance is an absolute necessity ( for him )</pre>	* anger * absolut * nødvendighed ( for ng. ) :	
to get a passport to God's goodwill.	uomgængelig * for at få > * adgangsbillet til > * sympat	
Jesus has <b>a boundless will to</b> help those in need.	velvilj * grænseløs * vilje til at -	
Man should <b>do</b> his <b>neighbour a kindness,</b>	* gøre ng. en god gerning * nabo	
and <b>do</b> him <b>a good turn.</b>	* =	
To will is not enough; one must do.	* ville * handle	
Deeds are better than words.	* gerning	
You may be rewarded for your good deeds.	* god gerning	
Two robbers were crucified together with Jesus.	* røver * korsfæste	
One robber willed Jesus to look at him, saying,	* få ng. til ngt. ved en viljesanstrengelse	
<b>30</b> 'Remember me when you come in Your kingdom.'	*	
Jesus willed himself to keep faith in God.	* gøre ngt. ved en viljesanstrengelse	
Willing himself to keep absolute faith in the Lord,	* ubetinget * =	
at one moment, though, he almost <b>lost faith in</b> God.	* miste troen på ng.	
In his pain He cried out, ' My God, My God,	*	
why have You left Me so alone.'	*	
For the first and only time God looked away from His Son.	*	

1097 By his sacrifice as the Lamb of God,	* ( offer-) lam ⇔ * Guds
Jesus took () on / shouldered the sin of man ( <kind );<="" th=""><th>* tage &gt; på sig * synd ⇔ * menneskets</th></kind>	* tage > på sig * synd ⇔ * menneskets
he <b>took</b> the <b>pain</b> and <b>hurt of</b> it all.	( menneskehedens ) * ( på>) tage sig > * smerten * tilskadekomst * ved ngt.
As the Lamb of Atonement,	* lam * sonings-
Jesus Christ took away the sin of the world.	* borttog > * synd $\Leftrightarrow$ * alverdens
He was <b>absolutely willing to</b> pay the price for <b>man's sin</b> .	* aldeles * villig til at - * menneskets
Man can <b>place absolute trust in</b> Him.	( betale prisen for > ) * fatte > * absolut * tillid til ng.
The narrative of Christ's sufferings subsequent to	ubetinget *
the Last Supper and on the cross as recorded in the Gospel	* berette ngt. i ngt.
10 is called the <b>Passion</b> .	* ~ Kristi lidelse
They were absolutely right those who believed that	* have fuldstændig ret
the <b>gospel</b> of His <b>uniqueness</b> would be <b>widespred.</b>	* evangelium * eneståendehed * spredt vidt omkring
The Gospel consists of the first four books of	* Evangeliet
the New Testament, the Gospel according to St. John	* Det Ny Testamente * Johannesevangeliet
the Gospel according to St. Matthew,	* Matthæus
the Gospel according to Mark,	* Marcus
and the Gospel according to Luke.	* Lucas
In the old days many people <b>took</b> the Bible <b>as gospel truth</b>	
and still some people take it for gospel truth.	tro fuldt og fast på ngt. * =
20 It is gospel truth.	* det er så sandt som amen i kirken
God is willing to gives absolution	* give syndsforladelse
so everybody can have absolution.	* få

1098 Fate willed it that the King had both strong-willed	* skæbnen ville det således at - * viljestærk
and weak-willed, good-willed, and ill-willed children.	* viljesvag * godmodig * genstridig venligsindet fjentligsindet
Having a strong will, his elder E/A oldest son	* have > * stærk vilje
( E eldest son when he had another son ) had apparently	*ældst
inherited his father's strong will.	* arve ngt.
Endowed with a good `will, his youngest son	* være begavet / * velvilje * yngste * søn udstyret med ngt. venligt sind
( second son when he had a third son ) must have received	* anden søn * modtage >
an <b>inheritance of</b> good will <b>from</b> his <b>empathetic</b> mother. empa`#etik	* arv af (godmodighed) * indfølende
<b>Gifted with empathy</b> , he was an <b>empathic</b> child. `empê`#i em`pa#ik	* begavet med ngt. * indfølingsevne * =
10 As he had empathy for / with other people	* indføling med ng.
he had empathy for / with their difficult situations.	* indlevelsesevne for ngt
He empathized with other people,	* leve sig ind i ngs. følelser
empathized with their difficult situation.	* leve sig ind i ngt.
Empathy usually developes between family members	* medfølelse * udvikle sig mellem ng. følelsesmæssig forståelse
so family members usually develop great empathy for / with	* udvikle > * for / med ng.
each other.	*
As his youngest son grew up, the King, however, started to	*
despise his son for being an effete man having a weak will.	* foragte / ringeagte ng. for at - * kraftløs * svag vilje kvindagtig
Scorning his youngest son and his manners as womanish,	
20 the King ridiculed him for being a big softy.	* latterliggøre ng. for ngt. * ~ bløddyr
The <b>conceited</b> King maintained that those of his offspring	* indbildsk
that showed strong personality traits such as strong wills	* personligheds- * træk * stærk vilje
had inherited them from him while bad traits as a weak will	* arve ngt. fra ng. * svag vilje
must have been transmitted to them from their mother.	* være overført til ng. fra ng.
The king ignored that a <b>character trait</b> may be mainly	* karakter- * træk
acquired from experience and therefore noninherited.	* tilegnet gennem * ikke arvet
As it suited his book, the King also confused good will	* passe i ngs. kram * forveksle ngt. > * god vilje
with weak will and ill will with strong will.	* med ngt. * uvilje * viljestyrke fjentlighed
Industry is an inherent quality of man. in`hiêrênt / -`herênt	* foretagsomhed * medfødt iboende
<b>30</b> and social feelings are <b>inherent in</b> human life.	* rodfæstet i ng
The king had an <b>inherent love of / for carousal(s</b> ). kê`rauzêlz	* medfødt * kærlighed til / * sviren iboende forkærlighed for ngt. drikkelag
(NB carousal # <b>carousel</b> E/A <b>carrousel</b> ) karê`sel	* = * karrusel
An inherent tradition to glorify manly excesses in life	* ved- * tradition * glorificere / * mandige * ud- holdende med at - forherlige > skejelser
and upbringing, and prove one's <b>manhood,</b> had been	* mandighed
passed down from father to son through generations.	* videregive fra ng. til ng.
Entertainment was inherent in life at Court.	* beværtning * fast bestanddel af ngt. * ved hoffet underholdning
Increasingly <b>indulging in carousal</b> , eating, and <b>drinking</b>	* hengive sig til ngt. * drikkelag * drikke >
to the dregs, the dissipated, dissolute and debauched King `disipeitid `disêlu~t di`bå~t\$t	<pre>* til bundfaldet * moralsk opløst * = * = ~ til sidste dråbe anløben, udsvævende</pre>
more and more led a dissipated and dissolute life.	* = * =

<b>1099</b> In the Queen's eyes, the King had kept allowing himself	*
to carouse to excess, so ( that ) his life of dissipation	* svire * umådeholdent * udskejelse
kê rauz had gradually <b>dissipated</b> her respect for him.	* få ngt. til gradvist at forsvinde
`disipêitid Even if the Queen had tried to <b>heal</b> the <b>rift between</b> them,	* hele > * brud mellem ng.
the <b>breach between</b> the King and the Queen never <b>healed</b> .	<ul> <li>bygge bro over &gt; splittelse, kløft</li> <li>brud mellem ng. * heles</li> </ul>
Trying to <b>curb</b> the King's <b>excesses</b> , the Queen had	* dæmme op for ngt. * moralske udskejelser
not been able to curb even the worst excesses of court life.	* =
The queen, who was married <b>against</b> her <b>will,</b> had tried	* mod sin vilje
to work her will and go against her husband's will.	* sætte sin vilje igennem * sætte sig op imod ngs. vilje
10 As he had more and more imposed his will on her	* påtvinge ng. sin vilje
she had had to discipline herself to submit against her will.	* disciplinere ng. til at - * mod sin vilje
As the King indulged himself with female company,	* forkæle sig med ngt.
the Queen in earnest / for real started to feel / bear / harbour	* for alvor
ill will against the King.	* = * nære uvilje / fjendskab mod ng.
As a countermove / countermeasure,	* modfræk * modforanstaltning
the King demonstratively favoured his oldest son	* demonstrativt * favorisere ng.
pointedly over his second son to make his oldest son	følelsesladet * demonstrativt * på ngs. bekostning
side with his father against his mother.	tydeligt * tage parti for / holde med ng.
The King usually showed his feelings indirectly //	* indirekte
20 in a roundabout way / fashion so it was nearly only	* på en snørklet måde
in the company of his eldest son that he was demonstrativ.	* åbenlyst følelsesladet
Endowing his eldest son with responsibilities,	* udstyre ng. med ngt. (~ tildele ng. ngt.)
the King <b>endowed</b> him <b>with</b> qualities he wanted him to have.	* = (~tillægge ng. ngt.)
As the King led a <b>life of depravity</b> ,	* i moralsk fordærv
his debauchery, in the nature of the case,	* moralsk fordærvet opførsel * i sagens natur
effected and depraved / corrupted his eldest son	udskejelser * påvirke / * moralsk fordærve ng.
Dissipating money, time, and energy, the oldest son	smitte af på ng. * bortøde / -ødsle ngt.
increasingly <b>mimicked</b> ( inf: mimic ) and <b>aped</b> his father, `mimikt	* efterligne ng&t. * efterabe ng&t.
his depraved mind and disgusting manners.	* moralsk fordærvet > * sind
<b>30</b> The Queen's <b>love for</b> her elder son gradually <b>dissipated</b> ,	* kærlighed til ng. > * gå i opløsning og forsvinde
as he internalized his father's bad manners.	* internalisere / indoptage ngt.
In order to <b>drive</b> a <b>wedge between</b> the King and his son,	* drive en kile ind imellem ng.
the queen had indirectly / by a roundabout way, let the King	* indirekte / ad omveje
know that he wasn't the real father of the crown prince.	*
The allegation made the King furious, but contrary to what	*
she had had in mind, her allegation were lost on them	* ~ prelle af på ng.
as they only became yet more attached to each other.	* blive knyttet til ng.
Otherwise, the King was known to hate it when people	* hade det, når -
attached themselves to him.	* hægte sig på / klæbe sig til ng.